

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
Thermal-Hydraulic Phenomena Subcommittee

Docket Number: (not applicable)

ORIGINAL

Location: Rockville, Maryland

PROCESS USING ADAMS  
TEMPLATE: ACRS/ACNW-005

Date: Tuesday, February 20, 2001

Work Order No.: NRC-076

Pages 1-292

NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.  
Court Reporters and Transcribers  
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
(202) 234-4433

ACRS Office Copy - Retain  
for the Life of the Committee

TR04

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

+ + + + +

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS  
(ACRS)  
THERMAL-HYDRAULIC PHENOMENA SUBCOMMITTEE

+ + + + +

TUESDAY

FEBRUARY 20, 2001

+ + + + +

ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

+ + + + +

The Subcommittee met at the Nuclear  
Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room  
T2B3, 11545 Rockville Pike, at 8:30 a.m., Dr. Graham  
B. Wallis, Chairman, presiding.

COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

GRAHAM B. WALLIS	Chairman
THOMAS S. KRESS	Member
DANA A. POWERS	Member
WILLIAM J. SHACK	Member

## 1 CONSULTANTS:

2 Virgil Schrock

3 Novak Zuber

4

## 5 ACRS STAFF PRESENT:

6 Paul Boehnert

7 Ralph Caruso

8 Ralph Landry

9 Joe Staudemeyer

10

## 11 ALSO PRESENT:

12 Jack Haugh

13 Mark Paulsen

14 G. Swindelhurst

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

## I-N-D-E-X

	<u>AGENDA ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1		
2		
3	Introduction by Chairman Wallis . . . . .	4
4	RETRAN-3D T/H, R. Landry, NRR . . . . .	8
5	EPRI Presentation	
6	G. Swindelhurst, Duke Energy . . . . .	54
7	M. Paulsen, CSA . . . . .	92
8	NRR Staff Presentation: Status of T/H Code . .	282
9	Review Submittals, R. Landry	
10	Subcommittee Caucus	
11	Follow-on Items from this Meeting	
12	Future Actions	
13	Committee Action	
14	Adjournment . . . . .	292
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



## P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(8:30 a.m.)

CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The meeting will now come to order. This is a meeting of the ACRS Subcommittee on Thermal-Hydraulic Phenomena. I am Graham Wallis, the Chairman of the Subcommittee.

ACRS members in attendance are Doctors Thomas Kress, Dana Powers and William Shack. ACRS consultants in attendance are Messers Virgil Schrock and Novak Zuber, who also have PhDs.

The purpose of this meeting is for the Subcommittee to continue its review of the Electric Power Research Institute RETRAN-3D thermal-hydraulic transient analysis code and discuss the status of the NRC staff's pending reviews of industry thermal-hydraulic codes.

The Subcommittee will gather information, analyze relevant issues and facts, and formulate proposed positions and actions, as appropriate, for deliberation by the full Committee.

Mr. Paul Boehnert is the cognizant ACRS Staff Engineer for this meeting.

The rules for participation in today's meeting have been announced as part of the notice of this meeting previously published in the Federal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Register on January 30, 2001.

2 Portions of the meeting may be closed to  
3 the public, as necessary, to discuss information  
4 considered proprietary to Electric Power Research  
5 Institute. I would ask EPRI to point out if that is  
6 the case at anytime.

7 A transcript of this meeting is being  
8 kept, and the open portions of this transcript will be  
9 made available as stated in the Federal Register  
10 notice. It is requested that speakers first identify  
11 themselves and speak with sufficient clarity and  
12 volume so that they can be readily heard.

13 We have received no written comments or  
14 requests for time to make oral statements from members  
15 of the public.

16 Now I am going to do what I almost never  
17 do at these meetings, and that's make some preliminary  
18 remarks.

19 There is a history to this story. About  
20 two years ago we received some documents from EPRI  
21 describing their code RETRAN-3D and, having read these  
22 documents, I made a presentation to the ACRS which was  
23 concerned with some problems with the momentum  
24 equations and their formulation and use.

25 EPRI met with us after that, still almost

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 two years ago, but we never had any technical  
2 discussion or resolution of the issues at that time.  
3 Since then, there's been an exchange of RAIs and  
4 responses between the staff and EPRI, and the staff  
5 has prepared an SER. I'm not quite sure if it is  
6 drafted at this time or final, but the ACRS itself  
7 hasn't been directly involved in this issue since  
8 1999. So this is our chance to really get to grips  
9 with it.

10 I suggest there are three questions or  
11 maybe six. There are three questions, and each one of  
12 them raises another one that goes with it.

13 The first one is: What are the  
14 formulations of these equations? Let's clarify.  
15 Let's get the information straight so we know exactly  
16 what is going on. It's a fact finding question.

17 Related to that is the question that goes  
18 along with it, which is: Are they valid, and under  
19 what circumstances and with what kind of  
20 approximations or whatever?

21 The next question is: How are these  
22 formulations used? How do they actually apply to the  
23 real life nodes, control volumes and whatever in  
24 reactor systems? The question that goes along with  
25 that is: Are these methods of use valid? What's the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 basis for validity, and what's perhaps the limitations  
2 and so on?

3 The third question is: How does the  
4 overall code work using these particular methods?  
5 Going along with that is the question: What's the  
6 basis for validation of this code?

7 I separate these questions, because it's  
8 conceivable that the formulations contain  
9 approximations, even errors, maybe used in a way which  
10 is difficult or can be qualified in some way, but  
11 there is a claim still made that, nonetheless, the  
12 code works, because there's some measure of working  
13 which is applied to the code.

14 The other thing I wish to say is I can't  
15 imagine how we would spend all day on these issues,  
16 and I actually have a plan to leave at three o'clock.  
17 Originally, we were going to have about an hour  
18 presentation, and I didn't expect that we would spend  
19 all day on these matters. Let's see how it goes.

20 I'm not sure just how EPRI is going to  
21 prepare, but if you prepared -- if you can address the  
22 three questions that I posed in the order that they  
23 were posed, that would help me anyway.

24 So I'm sorry to take the time of the  
25 Subcommittee, and now I will call upon Dr. Ralph

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Landry who is bursting with enthusiasm to give his  
2 view on this matter.

3 DR. LANDRY: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I  
4 don't know if I should say bursting with enthusiasm to  
5 get the view known, but I'll try to get it known. I  
6 think in our presentation and in our SER we do, in a  
7 sense, address some of the questions and our views of  
8 the answers to some of your questions.

9 First, what I'd like to do is very quickly  
10 go over the topics that we are going to cover and a  
11 quick rundown of some of the milestones, just to  
12 refresh the new members of the subcommittee on what we  
13 have done with this code, because it has been for  
14 quite a period of time.

15 So I'd like to get a highlight of the  
16 milestones, talk a little bit about the staff approach  
17 to the review, the evaluation of some of the aspects  
18 of RETRAN-3D which we did in the evaluation, which  
19 includes momentum equation, 5-equation model, critical  
20 flow model, and down the list talk a little bit about  
21 using RETRAN-3D in a RETRAN-02 mode.

22 One of the concerns that was raised by the  
23 applicant was that they would like to have permission  
24 to use RETRAN-3D in substitute for RETRAN-02, and I'll  
25 have some remarks on that, because you can't exactly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 substitute the code. There are changes that cannot go  
2 back in time to the old code.

3 I would like to touch briefly on the  
4 conditions on use. The former versions of the code  
5 had an extensive number of revision conditions on use.  
6 We have reviewed some of those, and we have added  
7 more. Then the conclusions of the staff.

8 (Slide change)

9 DR. LANDRY: Very quickly, as the Chairman  
10 said, about two years ago, approaching three years  
11 ago, we received the request to review RETRAN-3D. We  
12 received the code itself and documentation in  
13 September of 1998. In December of that year we issued  
14 our acceptance for review of the material.

15 We met with the Subcommittee in December  
16 of '98, March, May, July of '99, March 2000 and again  
17 now in 2001, a lot of meetings that we've held with  
18 the Subcommittee. There was a meeting with the full  
19 Committee, as the Chairman pointed out, at which time  
20 he expressed his concerns with some of the material in  
21 the documentation.

22 The staff has met with EPRI on a lot of  
23 times, and we prepared our SER in December of 2000.

24 (Slide change)

25 DR. LANDRY: The approach that we took to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 this review is, as we have said several times, in the  
2 past we used a lot of contractor support in reviewing  
3 codes. This was one of the first codes in a long time  
4 in which we assembled a staff group to do the review  
5 without relying on contractors.

6 We assembled a group of four, which a  
7 former member of the Subcommittee referred to as "the  
8 Gang of Four," to perform the review, people with  
9 expertise in thermal-hydraulics, kinetics, numerics,  
10 that could look at the code and do a review.

11 Originally, we had planned on  
12 concentrating on only the differences between RETRAN-  
13 3D and RETRAN-02. However, fundamental problems that  
14 were pointed out caused us to go back and start  
15 looking at the basis in the code itself, some of the  
16 fundamentals which we had not planned on reviewing.

17 We exercised the code extensively. We  
18 made many, many, many computer runs using models which  
19 we obtained from the applicant, models which we put  
20 together, attempts to break the code, to find where  
21 the code could fail and where it had shortcomings.

22 We looked at the conditions and  
23 limitations on the previously approved versions of the  
24 code. We identified additional conditions and  
25 limitations, and we put together a long list of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 conditions on use of RETRAN-3D as RETRAN-02  
2 substitute. I'll go into some of those a little later  
3 in this presentation.

4 (Slide change)

5 DR. LANDRY: Okay. One of the first  
6 problems we ran into in looking at extensive concerns  
7 with the code was with the momentum equation. Some of  
8 these problems, as Dr. Zuber has pointed out, go all  
9 the way back to 1974, and with the RELAP3 and RELAP4  
10 codes from which RETRAN derived. In fact, I believe  
11 some of them even go back all the way to the FLASH  
12 code.

13 Some of the points of concern that the  
14 staff raised, and these are all delineated and  
15 discussed further in the SER: We were concerned with  
16 the attempt at rigor in the derivation of the momentum  
17 equation. A lot of effort is spent on a derivation,  
18 forms, terms that are not really in RETRAN-3D itself.

19 We have problems with the notation that  
20 was used in the derivation in the text. The  
21 documentation goes through an indicial notation, then  
22 goes into a non-standard notation. So that when we  
23 thought we understood an equation on one page, we  
24 encounter the equation on another page and, because of  
25 the change in notation, it's a totally different



1 equation. We have to sit down and try to figure out  
2 what in the world we are looking at on the next page.

3 There are typographical errors. Sometimes  
4 we weren't sure if we were seeing typographical errors  
5 or changes in notation.

6 Distributed descriptions occurred in the  
7 text. Descriptions of the equations spanned sections  
8 and chapters in the documentation. There wasn't one  
9 concise description and derivation.

10 Nomenclature is missing. Sometimes terms  
11 are defined within the text. When we have found a  
12 term in an equation we didn't understand, we didn't  
13 know if it was a change in notation, a typographical  
14 error, or if we had to go back and start reading text  
15 to find what the term meant, because it wasn't in the  
16 nomenclature list.

17 DR. SCHROCK: Excuse me, Ralph. On slide  
18 3 you had an item "acceptance of RETRAN-3D for  
19 review." It seems to me that so much of the effort --  
20 it's just wheel spinning here -- could have been  
21 avoided if you had stepped up to the plate and said at  
22 that time, this list of things renders this submittal  
23 inadequate for NRC review at this time.

24 I think that's what you were driving for  
25 in your revision of the standard review plan and in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the reg guide supporting it. So I think you've got to  
2 address that issue at some time. When are you going  
3 to do that?

4 DR. LANDRY: Well, some of these problems  
5 -- Let me back up. We have to understand what the  
6 acceptance for review process is, in the first place.  
7 If it's a mini-review to see that there is enough  
8 material there to begin a review, then you won't find  
9 these kind of problems until you go into the text in  
10 depth and start finding the problems.

11 If you want to say an acceptance review  
12 means that everything is absolutely correct in the  
13 text, then you have done the review at the same time.  
14 The acceptance review process which we envisioned was  
15 one in which we would look at the documentation and  
16 say, yes, this documentation has enough material,  
17 covers all the topics that it should cover, and we can  
18 begin the in depth review of the material.

19 That was our initial goal in doing an  
20 acceptance review.

21 DR. SCHROCK: Well, when I reviewed it, I  
22 could have said after the first two hours that this is  
23 not a document that describes a code that can be  
24 defended.

25 DR. ZUBER: Zuber. Let me add, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 completely agree with Virgil. If a code has errors,  
2 which should be really at the junior level, that code  
3 should not ever be reviewed for the reason that this  
4 is not acceptable, period, and not really go for two  
5 years, which we have been now and God knows how long.

6 I think that doesn't do credit to NRC. It  
7 doesn't do credit to the technology. Basic errors in  
8 the code which on the junior level can be detected  
9 should not be even accepted.

10 DR. LANDRY: In our writing of the SRP,  
11 which has a lot of information and based on our  
12 experience in this review, I think that in the future  
13 we are going to do a greater review of material before  
14 we accept it; whereas, at this point we just looked  
15 through, said okay, there's enough material here we  
16 can start a review.

17 We were coming off of an experience with  
18 a previous design submittal in which we were reviewing  
19 an SB LOCA code, which is -- the documentation was  
20 less than a quarter of an inch thick. We said,  
21 obviously, this isn't adequate to do a review of the  
22 code.

23 So we needed to do a review of the  
24 material first to see if there's enough material to  
25 review before we could accept it, and that was the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 mindset that got us into this position; and as we then  
2 got into the review in depth, we've started learning  
3 more and more of errors in it and that perhaps this  
4 should have been done in a different way.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Maybe it would help if  
6 you had someone like Professor Schrock review the code  
7 and say just what he said, that after sort of an hour  
8 reading he could tell you that, you know, this ship is  
9 headed for an iceberg, let's not let it happen.

10 DR. LANDRY: I think we have learned a lot  
11 from this experience and learned how we have to do  
12 things.

13 DR. ZUBER: Just one more comment. You  
14 see, you get into a position. If you accept it for  
15 review and after sometime you cannot really approve  
16 it, you are being accused or put in a position it  
17 costs so much money to go to NRC, and then you get the  
18 lawyers on your back.

19 What you should really do, stop in the  
20 beginning and say this is not acceptable, go back.  
21 You save them money, but if they want to waste their  
22 money, that's their own prerogative. But they should  
23 not waste your time.

24 DR. LANDRY: We agree with you, Novak. We  
25 have learned a lot from this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Okay, I think I was down to the last step.  
2           In looking through the derivations of the momentum  
3           equation, we also found that there were missing steps.  
4           Where there had been a great deal of detail lavished  
5           on the initial phases of the derivation, the  
6           derivation became very sparse, and very great leaps  
7           were taken at the end.

8                       (Slide change)

9           DR. LANDRY: In our review we determined  
10          that the so called "vector momentum equation" really  
11          isn't. The equation that is in the material is a  
12          scalar equation of motion. It is projected on a  
13          vector momentum along a control volume dependent  
14          direction. It's really not a vector momentum  
15          equation.

16                 We found a number of errors, some of which  
17          you corrected.

18                 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You concluded that it  
19          was a projection of a vector momentum equation?

20                 DR. LANDRY: We viewed it as that it's a  
21          projection of vector momentum along a --

22                 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Because it appears to be  
23          a strange hybrid, which isn't really projection of a  
24          vector momentum equation. It isn't energy  
25          conservation, and it isn't recognizable based.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 DR. LANDRY: That's what we are trying to  
2 say. It's not --

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you said something  
4 there which I don't think is --

5 DR. LANDRY: Well, I was trying to shorten  
6 up a statement.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- is true.

8 DR. STAUEMEYER: Joe Staudemeyer, NRC  
9 staff. If you look at the derivation, it really is a  
10 projection of a vector momentum equation along a  
11 direction that depends on what the volume is on the  
12 direction of volume that it's in. So --

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, that's what it  
14 claims to be.

15 DR. STAUEMEYER: And you can work out all  
16 the terms, and it does work out that it's that. But  
17 then you end up with 20 terms left over that don't --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. Well, we are  
19 going to get into that with EPRI, I guess. I think  
20 that all of us have great difficulty projecting  
21 several of these terms in a direction which makes any  
22 direct link between a vector momentum equation and the  
23 equation that actually appears.

24 DR. STAUEMEYER: Yes. Well, there are  
25 some other assumptions I have to go into to get it,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 too.

2 DR. LANDRY: Okay. In the review we  
3 pointed out a number of errors. I know the Chairman  
4 had pointed out a number of errors and a lot of  
5 information on the momentum equation also. Some of  
6 these overlap. We haven't gone back to see if we have  
7 a one to one correspondence, but I'm sure some of  
8 this overlaps with what the Chairman has pointed out  
9 also.

10 We found that there is a cosine term  
11 missing from a vector dot product in going from  
12 equation 236 to equation 237. We pointed out where  
13 this would be easily seen if one tries to solve this  
14 equation for a bend in a pipe.

15 We said that it was mathematically  
16 possible to eliminate the cosine term from the  
17 pressure difference term if a constant pressure is  
18 assumed in the cell, but then the cosine term has to  
19 appear somewhere else. It has to be moved to the  $F_{100}$   
20 term, projection of nonuniform normal wall forces.

21 The EPRI staff told us that this was going  
22 to be evaluated based on empirical information and  
23 empirical data. The staff is anxiously awaiting to  
24 see the source of that information. We are not aware  
25 of any such information. We would very much like to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 see it.

2 We have said that the equation for  
3 mechanical energy conservation cannot be derived from  
4 the equation of motion. Therefore, you cannot show  
5 that your mechanical energy is being conserved.

6 We said that pipe configuration with a TEE  
7 split or two parts coming together, such as a jet  
8 pump, results in a non-zero pressure difference that  
9 is dependent on the area of the exit path or paths.  
10 The EPRI staff agreed with this, and has gone back and  
11 fixed the information.

12 We have looked at an attempt at a  
13 derivation called the "Porsching Paper." According to  
14 the staff's view is that the paper is irrelevant. We  
15 said it's irrelevant, because the paper does not  
16 appear to have any mathematical errors, but the  
17 definitions and restrictions on control volumes that  
18 are required to be consistent with the mean value  
19 theorem makes the paper irrelevant.

20 Pressures and flows in RETRAN are defined  
21 in a control volume with specified functional  
22 dependencies. The integrals in the paper should be  
23 evaluated with the RETRAN-3D assumed function  
24 dependence for pressure and flow. In our view, the  
25 paper doesn't pertain to the derivation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 I'm sure EPRI is going to want to respond  
2 to that a little later also.

3 (Slide change)

4 DR. LANDRY: We looked at the 5-equation  
5 non-equilibrium model. This is a topic that caused us  
6 quite a bit of concern during the review.

7 Part-way -- A year into the review, part-  
8 way into the review, we found out that there was a  
9 fundamental change in the code which we weren't aware  
10 of. That was being in the works at the time the code  
11 was submitted.

12 This caused us a great deal of  
13 consternation. Finally, the material was submitted.  
14 We came back in our review and said that this model  
15 has not been assessed properly and, therefore, is not  
16 acceptable for use.

17 Licensees who wish to use the 5-equation  
18 non-equilibrium model have to provide separate  
19 effects, integral systems effects assessment over the  
20 full range of conditions that are to be encountered  
21 for which the model is applied.

22 Assessment of uncertainties --

23 DR. ZUBER: Every time you get an  
24 applicant, you will have to do another review.

25 DR. LANDRY: That is correct.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. ZUBER: Well, that's a waste of money  
2 and waste of time. In a sense, you have to review,  
3 but not at this level. This should be the level of  
4 code acceptance, and then you apply to a given plant.  
5 That's another story, but this is really the basic  
6 equation, the basic model. If you have to do this for  
7 every applicant, it takes your time. It costs money,  
8 and it costs them money, and I'm really surprised that  
9 they didn't address this problem.

10 DR. LANDRY: This was -- In the original  
11 phase of the review, our understanding was that the  
12 code was being submitted so that we could review the  
13 code, as we have with a number of other industry  
14 codes, and say that the code is approved for use and,  
15 as long as it's used within the constraints, we don't  
16 have to review the submittal. But -- Let me finish,  
17 Novak.

18 Back in the RETRAN-02 days, RETRAN-02 was  
19 approved, but there were 39 conditions and limitations  
20 on use, which meant virtually everybody who used the  
21 code had to come in with a justification assessment  
22 and support why that code is applicable for their  
23 application.

24 We thought we were getting out of that  
25 mode. However, we can't. We are still in that mode

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 with RETRAN-3D, because of our view of the assessment.  
2 When the code is used, it still must be heavily  
3 supported for every application, and yes, we agree  
4 with you.

5 DR. ZUBER: That really surprises me, that  
6 the industry complains for money, and yet really that  
7 puts NRC in the position that they have to do it.

8 DR. LANDRY: The code has to be assessed  
9 properly for the application. If it's not done  
10 generically, then it has to be done for each specific  
11 application.

12 DR. ZUBER: Well, this approach really  
13 makes -- four separate effects. You can really put  
14 the burden not on the co-developer but on the  
15 applicant. I mean, that's the philosophy, I mean, if  
16 you follow logically this approach.

17 DR. LANDRY: You are going to hear me say  
18 that throughout this presentation.

19 DR. ZUBER: Good.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, what happens when  
21 the applicant, say Maine Yankee which doesn't exist  
22 anymore -- we'll pick someone -- comes up, wants to  
23 use RETRAN, and their engineers look at it and say,  
24 gee whiz, we can't figure out this momentum equation?  
25 Is it their responsibility to defend it?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. LANDRY: The defense of a methodology  
2 used in a licensing application is put on the  
3 applicant, the licensee. The licensee --

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But do they have to  
5 defend something in the code which they didn't  
6 originate?

7 DR. LANDRY: The licensee is responsible  
8 for everything that is submitted on their application.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So they have to go over  
10 the same terrain again maybe.

11 DR. LANDRY: If material is not correct.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's an awfully wasteful  
13 and inefficient process.

14 DR. LANDRY: If the material is not  
15 correct or not done adequately, then the burden is  
16 placed on the licensee.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I guess that's the theme  
18 that the ACRS keeps trying to sing that no one has  
19 listened to. If you do the job right the first time,  
20 it saves one hell of a lot of wasted energy and money.

21 DR. LANDRY: We're not going to disagree  
22 with you.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What's wrong with that  
24 statement? We've said that before, and we get all  
25 this gripe about, well, it's too much effort to do it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 right and, no, no.

2 DR. ZUBER: Limited resources, too much  
3 money, and it ends up they to minimize any effort.  
4 I'm sorry.

5 DR. LANDRY: We don't disagree with you.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Let's move on.

7 DR. LANDRY: This is why we like to do --  
8 let's call them topical type reviews, because we can  
9 review a material one time and then, when it's  
10 applied, all we have to do is see that it's applied  
11 properly. It saves everybody.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, it's like the  
13 homework. If everything is right, you just check it  
14 out and give them an A, and that's the end of it, and  
15 it's five minutes work.

16 DR. LANDRY: I wish I had people like you  
17 in school. Do you give multiple choice quizzes?

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The interesting part is,  
19 if it's a better derivation than the professor's, then  
20 you have to think about it.

21 DR. SCHROCK: Doesn't it seem reasonable  
22 that, if you are unable to approve something as a  
23 generic tool for general applications, maybe a minor  
24 exception here and there, but for general  
25 applications, if you are not able to do that, then why

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 don't you ask what is the function of such an  
2 approval? What does it accomplish for anybody?

3 DR. LANDRY: When we look at a new  
4 methodology, new model, that's one of the things we  
5 look at. Back on another code that we reviewed  
6 recently when we talked about replacing one of the  
7 transfer correlations, we were looking at what is the  
8 benefit. It's a newer equation --

9 DR. SCHROCK: I'm not talking about  
10 details at that level, but the conclusion is that the  
11 code is basically unacceptable for -- I guess you've  
12 identified something like 40 different situations, and  
13 if it's going to be used for those situations, then  
14 additional -- significant additional work will have to  
15 be done.

16 So you really haven't produced anything  
17 that's useful either to the industry or to the  
18 regulators, it seems to me. You've --

19 DR. LANDRY; Well, one of the bottom lines  
20 we are going to get to in this is that, while there  
21 are a great many conditions and limitations on use and  
22 a great many things that the applicant must do when  
23 using this code, the code is an improvement over  
24 RETRAN-02.

25 It is numerically improved. It is more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 robust. But -- and then we get into the "buts," all  
2 the things that must be done. So, yes, it is an  
3 improvement, but it's not perfect especially in that  
4 it's not totally supported in its assessment  
5 validation.

6 This has been an ongoing discussion.

7 DR. ZUBER: But that is where I see the  
8 kind of trouble recently is you try always to put  
9 everything in that one basket. One is the  
10 formulation, the basic equations, and this is, I  
11 think, question one that Graham had.

12 The second one is what kind of  
13 validations. I think you should separate those, and  
14 on the first level the equations, the formulations,  
15 then the constitutive equations. Then you will go  
16 back into validations. Don't try to kind of jump from  
17 one to the other, I think. Focus on one. If it's  
18 acceptable, then look at the validation, but putting  
19 them together -- and this is what industry does -- is  
20 at least confusing.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think you also have to  
22 decide when you review is this sort of a series of  
23 filters, and if you filter the fundamental formulation  
24 and, if it doesn't pass that filter, do you go any  
25 further or do you sort of go on to start looking at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 assessment and stuff with loft, no matter what  
2 happened in the previous filters.

3 I think that's something you guys have to  
4 think about in the process. That is a sort of series  
5 of steps with yes/no and, if there's a no, you don't  
6 go any further or do you have some yes/maybes. How  
7 are you going to do that?

8 DR. LANDRY; That's a difficulty. As you  
9 come down through a particular model, is this -- does  
10 it look valid, what they have done? Is it assessed?  
11 If you come out no, do we stop altogether or do we go  
12 to the next stage and say, okay, the next model. Okay,  
13 we've a yes here. This one we have a yes. This one,  
14 you have to go back and support or you put a  
15 limitation. We keep doing down the list --

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: How many of those are  
17 necessary, and to what degree is the thing. You have  
18 to ask yourselves pretty carefully.

19 DR. LANDRY: That is a very difficult  
20 question, because that really doesn't show up until  
21 you start assessing against things like an integral  
22 system or full size data where you can say the  
23 overall package does a bad job or the overall package  
24 does a good job, but it could do a better job if this  
25 was fixed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 DR. ZUBER: Let me say, I think, if I may  
2 be direct, there you are really going on a kind of a  
3 tangent. You used the word model. What does it mean?  
4 Does it mean the formulation, which is also model, or  
5 does it mean the constitutive relations, and that's  
6 all similar. And don't put those things together.

7 The first thing is, is the formulation  
8 correct? Are the equations correct? If they are,  
9 then you proceed to the next one. Then you look at  
10 the model. If you question the model, you go to the  
11 validation. There is a kind of a hierarchal approach,  
12 how you look at these problems. But don't take  
13 immediately model, because you don't know -- at least,  
14 I don't know what you are really addressing.

15 So look at the formulation equations. If  
16 they pass, fine. If not, send it back to the student.  
17 Go back then to the constitutive equations. If they  
18 are acceptable, fine. If not, what is the validation.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, there is also the  
20 question of what you mean by correct. I mean, there  
21 are errors that reveal a fundamental misunderstanding,  
22 and there are errors which are more in the form of you  
23 can't solve this thing exactly, so you make some  
24 assumptions, but you've got to be clear what they are,  
25 and those aren't exactly errors. Correctness, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 think, has to be qualified.

2 You are not looking for something which is  
3 exact. We are looking for something which is  
4 plausible and doesn't contain real errors, which sort  
5 of exaggerate some fundamental misunderstanding and  
6 produce a ludicrous answer under some circumstances,  
7 that sort of thing.

8 DR. LANDRY: I think to follow that up and  
9 back up just a second to the momentum equation as an  
10 example, in the derivation -- Now we've argued about  
11 it. We've heard the Chairman's views on it, the views  
12 of the Committee, the views of the consultants, our  
13 views. We've been in a long debate with the  
14 applicant.

15 I think the bottom line to this as an  
16 example is that this was an attempt at a rigorous  
17 derivation of a momentum equation for use in a  
18 computer code. Fundamentally, you can't get to that  
19 point the way it's been done.

20 A far more productive method, and one  
21 which we pointed out to the applicant at one point,  
22 would be to tell us what is in the code. What are the  
23 terms? What do the terms mean? Why is it acceptable?  
24 Why is it valid?

25 Rather than trying to do a rigorous

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 derivation from basic principles, which you can't get  
2 to because of all the assumptions you have to make,  
3 tell us what's in the code, and tell us why it's  
4 valid.

5 This would have been a far more productive  
6 --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I assume what's in  
8 the code is what's written down in the equation. Is  
9 there something different between the equations and  
10 the code?

11 DR. LANDRY: What's in the documentation  
12 can't be in the code, and that's not the way it has  
13 been derived.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, see, that's yet  
15 another mystery that I didn't raise in my questions,  
16 is what's actually in the code.

17 DR. LANDRY: And that's what I'm getting  
18 to, that tell us exactly what's in the code. Tell us  
19 what the terms are. Tell us what the terms mean, and  
20 tell us why it is valid.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Doesn't the code come  
22 with some kind of code documentation which says that  
23 these lines in the code formulate the momentum  
24 equation, and these lines have the momentum fluxes,  
25 these are how the terms are evaluated? I would think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that has to be, as just quality assurance in code  
2 documentation.

3 DR. LANDRY: Well, some codes are better  
4 than others at that. Some codes have a great deal of  
5 comment in them. Some do not.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I think you should  
7 require enough comment so that you can read the code.

8 DR. KRESS: Do you do that with codes, go  
9 through line by line?

10 DR. LANDRY: No.

11 DR. KRESS: You normally don't do that, do  
12 you?

13 DR. LANDRY: No.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I do, when a student  
15 writes me something that purports to be the right way  
16 to do something. I mean, that's how I learned how to  
17 program a computer, was by figuring out what the  
18 students were doing.

19 DR. KRESS: What you generally have is  
20 this is the finite difference form of the equation  
21 that we coded in the codes. You usually have that  
22 documented.

23 DR. LANDRY: Right. That is in the  
24 manuals. We can say, okay, that's done right. We  
25 assume that they've gone from this to the code itself.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Because, well, if there  
2 are typos of the type we've seen in some of the  
3 documentation, there should be -- you would expect  
4 typos in the code, too.

5 DR. LANDRY: We've had this discussion  
6 before for years, and no, we don't go line by line in  
7 the code.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think you should. At  
9 least, if you don't, you should threaten to, and you  
10 should perhaps do it from time to time in a small bit,  
11 bite sizes.

12 DR. LANDRY: I think our management would  
13 like to discuss resources.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Oh, don't give me that  
15 nonsense. If it's the right thing to do, it has to be  
16 done.

17 DR. LANDRY: Anyway, this is an example of  
18 how we've tried to interact and say what you should be  
19 doing to make this job right, and we just disagree  
20 with the approach that's been taken.

21 DR. SCHROCK; Code people have developed  
22 standard procedures for validating codes. They use  
23 different words to describe the different parts of the  
24 process. There are, in fact, codes available that  
25 will check that programming.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I never hear about those things having  
2 been applied in this arena, and I wonder why not. And  
3 it's not that it isn't known to industry.

4 I served on a review committee concerning  
5 the NPRs that went into this in great detail at  
6 General Atomic, and it was very clear that industrial  
7 representatives were on top of this. But it doesn't  
8 come here. Why is that?

9 DR. LANDRY: Well, there is almost a loss  
10 of corporate memory going on. This began -- and you  
11 were involved in it, if I remember right, Virgil --  
12 back '78-'79, even before Paul was with the  
13 Subcommittee. I think Andy Bates was with the  
14 Subcommittee, and Milt Plessett was the Chairman then.

15 We've got into a long debate, and this  
16 began out in Idaho Falls at a meeting, a long debate  
17 over what do the terms validation, verification  
18 assessment mean, and after about six months finally  
19 arrived at definitions, which we started using as we  
20 went through the code development work for a number of  
21 years.

22 Now we are going back, and we have a new  
23 crop coming in, and we seem to have lost our  
24 understanding of what those terms meant.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: One of those words means

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the code as written reflects equations as  
2 formulated. That's one of those words, verification.

3 DR. SCHROCK: That says that the equations  
4 you meant to program are, in fact, in the program.

5 DR. LANDRY: Validation says that, yes,  
6 it's performing the function it was intended to  
7 perform. An assessment is that the code is performing  
8 at this level overall.

9 DR. SCHROCK; But there are available  
10 recognized methods, computerized, to check that  
11 verification step. Have those ever been applied to a  
12 code like RETRAN?

13 DR. LANDRY: Not that I'm aware of.

14 MR. CARUSO: Dr. Schrock, this is Ralph  
15 Caruso from the staff. I think that's actually quite  
16 a good idea. I'm just going to give an observation.

17 It's my observation that -- I'm thinking  
18 back to some people that I know in Europe who used to  
19 work with RELAP, and I do believe that they tried to  
20 use one of these tools about ten years ago, and they  
21 were not successful.

22 I believe it had to do with the same  
23 reason -- same reasons that we have problems with  
24 compilers trying to optimize codes; and when you try  
25 to optimize some of these codes with those optimizers,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 they don't work very well because of the way the codes  
2 are structured, because they were designed to run  
3 originally on very small memory machines, and people  
4 were very creative in how they did the coding. So  
5 that the logic checkers get confused. They don't  
6 understand what's going on.

7 DR. SCHROCK; I think what you are saying  
8 is it's a matter of getting caught up in obsolescence.  
9 The actual programming is so old that the modern  
10 techniques can't recognize what it's all about.

11 MR. CARUSO: I do believe I heard an  
12 argument about this similar to this about ten years  
13 ago, but one of the reasons I believe -- A lot of the  
14 people who are doing code development now are updating  
15 the codes. They are restructuring them. Research  
16 here is doing that with TRAC-G, so that it will be  
17 able to be maintained better and also to be optimized  
18 better and maybe even make it amenable to these logic  
19 checker programs.

20 I don't know if RETRAN-3D was restructured  
21 with that in mind, but that's certainly something that  
22 we would like to keep in mind in the future.

23 DR. ZUBER: Well, I think this will be a  
24 good field for Research to contribute. If the method  
25 is not available, a contribution to NRR would be to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 develop such a method instead of doing some other  
2 things which are really irrelevant.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Let's move on.

4 (Slide change)

5 DR. LANDRY: Okay. Another area of our  
6 review, another topic we would like to bring up, was  
7 the critical flow model. Three critical flow models  
8 are included in RETRAN-3D: Extended Henry/Fauske;  
9 Moody; and Isoenthalpic Expansion/Homogeneous  
10 Equilibrium.

11 DR. SCHROCK: That one I pointed out in my  
12 report, that isoenthalpic expansion is a misnomer for  
13 what it actually does.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Let's just point out,  
15 Ralph, you had this set of slides before this  
16 Subcommittee before.

17 DR. LANDRY: Some of this, I may have.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I don't want to go  
19 through it all again.

20 DR. LANDRY: Okay. These are points we  
21 brought out --

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We would like to focus  
23 on --

24 DR. LANDRY: -- in the SER.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We would really like to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 focus on what EPRI has as a response to our concerns,  
2 and we have had a discussion with you about this  
3 before.

4 DR. LANDRY: Did you want to cover at all  
5 the drift flux, Chexal-Lellouche?

6 (Slide change)

7 DR. LANDRY: Chexal-Lellouche is --

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We didn't really get so  
9 far. You see, we got hung up by asking questions of  
10 EPRI to which they did not respond in our first  
11 encounter with them, and then I thought what we were  
12 trying to do today was to reach, if possible, some  
13 consensus on those matters.

14 DR. LANDRY: Okay. I was trying to just--

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And you are helpful, but  
16 we have been through all this before with the  
17 Subcommittee, not quite the same membership, but you  
18 had a meeting with us a month ago or something where  
19 you went through this.

20 DR. LANDRY: Okay. I'll let the members  
21 just read through then. Basically, our conclusion is  
22 that overall Chexal-Lellouche is accurate, but the  
23 user must be careful and use it within the range of  
24 validity and for the proper fluid. You cannot use  
25 Chexal-Lellouche for air-water parameters for steam

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 water calculations.

2 DR. SCHROCK: What are they left to do if,  
3 in fact, they find that they are operating outside the  
4 database?

5 DR. LANDRY: Then they have to come up  
6 with a database or a different methodology.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's one of your  
8 restrictions that you have.

9 DR. LANDRY: Right.

10 DR. ZUBER: I think, if this is correct,  
11 I think those equations are not applicable to this,  
12 and you should stick to it.

13 DR. LANDRY: Yes, that's what we've said,  
14 unless they can prove it.

15 (Slide change)

16 DR. LANDRY: Boron transport, I think we  
17 have already discussed, the technology --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The interesting thing  
19 with boron transport -- excuse me -- is that if you  
20 have a code that's validated in terms of peak clad  
21 temperature for LOCAs, then --

22 DR. LANDRY: This code can't be used for  
23 LOCA.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- it can't be used just  
25 without any testing or validation or assessment for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 boron transport. It's a different problem.

2 DR. LANDRY: And this code is not used for  
3 LOCA.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right. Thank you.

5 (Slide change)

6 DR. LANDRY: Let's see. Neutron kinetics,  
7 we've gone through in great detail with you. We  
8 showed you our calculations. The only problem there  
9 is we felt a little rub would --

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Did you want the ACRS to  
11 give as much attention to the neutron kinetics as it  
12 did to the momentum equation?

13 DR. LANDRY: No.

14 (Slide change)

15 DR. LANDRY: Code assessment: We had a  
16 lot of problems. We've pointed this out throughout  
17 the review, that the bulk of the assessment -- This  
18 gets back to what we were just talking about a few  
19 minutes ago. The bulk of the assessment is based on  
20 plant calculations performed by utilities. A lot of  
21 the figures don't include who did them, what code  
22 version they even used.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There are options in the  
24 code, aren't there?

25 DR. LANDRY: What options were used. So

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that the assessment models do not explicitly --  
2 approved in the SER will be either the responsibility  
3 of the licensee or the applicant.

4 The bottom line is each applicant of  
5 RETRAN-3D will have to submit a valid approach to  
6 assessment which we think should include a PIRT.

7 (Slide change)

8 DR. LANDRY: Code use: Code, as we've  
9 discussed a number of times, is highly dependent upon  
10 the user. We've pointed out throughout the discussion  
11 problems in use of the code.

12 DR. ZUBER: That really concerns me,  
13 because as time goes by people who have some  
14 experience and knowledge who are away, the memory is  
15 gone, and you have people who are not experienced  
16 working under pressure of being efficient and pushing  
17 the limits.

18 I think this is really a topic which NRC  
19 should really consider.

20 DR. LANDRY: That's why in our SER we've  
21 said that there has to be a statement, a certification  
22 of the ability, the training, the background, the  
23 experience of the analyst who has used the code, one  
24 that a submittal is sent in.

25 DR. ZUBER: That applies to NRC also.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. LANDRY: It's harder to regulate  
2 ourselves.

3 (Slide change)

4 DR. LANDRY: RETRAN-3D in a RETRAN-02  
5 mode: I'd like to spend just a minute on this one.  
6 This was a topic that came up. I don't know if we've  
7 discussed this at length with the Subcommittee. But  
8 the request was made to approve use of RETRAN-3D as a  
9 RETRAN-02 substitute by utilities that have RETRAN-02.

10 We looked at this and said there are a  
11 number of areas where RETRAN-3D is an improvement over  
12 02, improvements that cannot be backed out. Implicit  
13 numerical solution, time step lock improvements,  
14 improved water property tables are good, and these are  
15 improvements in the code to make the code more robust.  
16 We would not want to back off from those.

17 There are a number of items that we point  
18 out in the SER that can be used in using RETRAN-3D in  
19 an 02 mode, and there are a number of models which we  
20 point out, a number of options which the analyst  
21 cannot use, that they are not permitted to be used for  
22 RETRAN-3D as a RETRAN-02 substitute.

23 One of the big ones, again, is Chexal-  
24 Lellouche that we were just talking about a minute  
25 ago.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. SCHROCK: What is the 3-D neutronics?  
2 What's the reason for that one being excluded?

3 DR. LANDRY: Because 02 does not have 3-D  
4 neutronics. RETRAN-02 is point kinetics, and -- or 1-  
5 D, 1-D kinetics. There are significant differences  
6 between 3-D and 1-D kinetics, and we've said that you  
7 cannot use the 3-D kinetics.

8 DR. SCHROCK: Yes, I get it.

9 DR. LANDRY: The bottom line is that  
10 organizations that have been approved for using  
11 RETRAN-02 can use 3-D in an 02 mode without additional  
12 NRC approval, as long as they stay within the  
13 constraints of the SER. However, if they go outside  
14 of those constraints, they then have to have  
15 individual approval for use of 3-D.

16 This is quite a restriction, because this  
17 says that a utility, an entity who has not been  
18 approved for use of RETRAN-02 cannot come and say,  
19 okay, now we're using RETRAN-3D, but we're using it as  
20 RETRAN-02, is that okay. We are saying, no, it's not  
21 okay. You're not approved for use of RETRAN-02. How  
22 can you use 3-D in a substitute mode?

23 This case has come up, by the way, and we  
24 asked that utility an identical RAI: Enclosed are the  
25 45 conditions on use on RETRAN-3d; show you compliance

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 with each and every one of them. When they get to  
2 this one, they can't.

3 (Slide change)

4 DR. LANDRY: Conditions on use: RETRAN-02  
5 had 39 conditions on use. Ten of those still apply to  
6 RETRAN-3D. In addition, we have added six more which  
7 are rather restrictive.

8 DR. ZUBER: I thought you just mentioned  
9 45 conditions.

10 DR. LANDRY: There are 45 total for  
11 conditions on use which we address in the SER.

12 DR. ZUBER: And on RETRAN-02 there were  
13 39.

14 DR. LANDRY: Right.

15 DR. ZUBER: So this is not a progression.  
16 This is retrograding.

17 DR. LANDRY: Well, some of those 39 no  
18 longer apply.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now when you've got  
20 these conditions on use, it seems to me that they have  
21 something to do with the importance of doing it right,  
22 to getting a valid answer for nuclear safety purposes;  
23 and if the problem with the momentum equation has an  
24 effect on nuclear safety, then one has a real  
25 justification for saying you've got to do something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 about that.

2 I don't see how these conditions are tired  
3 in with some sort of leverage on the important  
4 question of nuclear safety, and you can put on  
5 conditions, but really you have to focus on those  
6 parts of the things you are nervous about or uncertain  
7 about or are not quite right somewhere and what effect  
8 they have on regulation and so on.

9 I get the impression that people have sort  
10 neglected the momentum equations in the past, because  
11 there's been some kind of corporate belief that it  
12 didn't matter anyway. That, seems to me, a very  
13 dangerous line to take.

14 So then it becomes -- You don't question  
15 it; you don't make a condition on it. You don't think  
16 about it. You've got to tie in -- If you're nervous  
17 about some term in the momentum equation, it would  
18 seem that when you are thinking ahead to realistic  
19 codes that someone then has to say, okay, suppose it's  
20 twice as big or something and suppose you're uncertain  
21 about how big this term is, what effect does it have?  
22 What leverage does it have on the kinds of answers  
23 we're likely to get in our code prediction?

24 That, I think, is going to happen in the  
25 future, isn't it? So the conditions -- I'm making a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 speech, I suppose, but these conditions have to be  
2 related to the actual use to answer safety questions.

3 DR. LANDRY: Right. When individual  
4 applications come in, that needs to be addressed.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And those will be  
6 different, depending on the question. And if you come  
7 up with a new reactor design or some new concern like  
8 boron dilution or something --

9 DR. LANDRY: That's correct. It will be  
10 different for each application, each use of the code.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And you may actually  
12 find when you look at some of these applications that  
13 you need other kinds of conditions. That's the  
14 sensitivity of the answer to something you hadn't  
15 realized before.

16 DR. LANDRY: That's correct. Just because  
17 something has not been pointed out in this review does  
18 not mean in an individual application review an  
19 additional condition cannot surface.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, BWR, of course, is  
21 an interesting one, because as you upgrade the power,  
22 you may be pushing some of those envelopes.

23 DR. LANDRY: Right.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We haven't really  
25 studied that yet enough to know how important the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 resurgence might be.

2 DR. LANDRY: That's right.

3 DR. ZUBER: Let me just make -- follow on  
4 what Graham said. What is missing from this approach,  
5 the NRC and the industry after 20 years or 25 years,  
6 really, they didn't establish really the importance of  
7 some factors or elements, when you can really neglect  
8 something and when you must take it into account and,  
9 if you don't have to take into account, you are  
10 justified to not use it, then you had a good -- to  
11 defend it. But then you have to address what is  
12 important, and this was really never done.

13 I think this could really improve the  
14 efficiency of a regulatory agency, and I think this is  
15 what research should do. This will also cut the cost  
16 of approval by the industry. I think this is a field  
17 which really -- and therefore, it should be done in  
18 this -- you know, that regulation.

19 DR. LANDRY: I think the attempt at a PIRT  
20 is an initial step at that, and I realize -- another  
21 concern that you've expressed before -- that we have  
22 to understand for individual events what are the  
23 overriding effects, what are the critical effects for  
24 a particular event, and which are unimportant, and are  
25 there certain effects taking place that mask

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 everything else happening. That hasn't been done.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's what we call sort  
3 of concluding the loop. You put experts in the room.  
4 They give you the PIRT. That's just the first step,  
5 and you have to go through the whole questions of  
6 making sure that, if something is of high importance,  
7 that it's actually evaluated and someone checks. But,  
8 yes, indeed, you have a good enough evaluation to meet  
9 some criteria.

10 DR. LANDRY: Okay. We have pointed in the  
11 conditions on use also that anytime that an auxiliary  
12 calculation is performed, an auxiliary code, that  
13 there has to be an assessment showing that there is a  
14 consistency in going from RETRAN-3D to that auxiliary  
15 calculation, such as DNB.

16 As I said earlier, we have to have a  
17 statement on the user's experience and qualification  
18 with the code, and assessment of the code for models  
19 and correlations not specifically approved must be  
20 submitted by the licensee or the applicant.

21 (Slide change)

22 DR. LANDRY: Our conclusions in the SER  
23 are that RETRAN-3D is a significant advancement in the  
24 analysis tools base for licensees.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Did it significantly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 advance the momentum equation? Well, we are here  
2 today because of the momentum equation.

3 DR. LANDRY: I know. No, I would go back  
4 to what I said earlier. The formulation that is  
5 given, the derivation that is given, in our view,  
6 should not be in there. It's much more productive to  
7 say --

8 DR. ZUBER: Let me say -- I mean, this is  
9 passing the word. What does it mean, it should not be  
10 there? If the derivation is incorrect, call it  
11 incorrect and call a spade a spade. It's irrelevant -  
12 - Well, you may take the -- but these equations are in  
13 the code. No, you cannot have it both ways.

14 DR. LANDRY: This is what I meant earlier.  
15 The code equations, the formulation that is in the  
16 code should be explained and why that formulation is  
17 correct, not the derivation that is given.

18 The code lacks sufficient assessment in  
19 places and places a burden on the applicants to  
20 justify the code use. Code used in the RETRAN-02 mode  
21 can be used in the RETRAN-02 mode, provided it's  
22 justified, and we have outlined what that takes.

23 One thing that the RETRAN Maintenance  
24 Group has done that we are very encouraged by and that  
25 we agree with very strongly is that a peer review

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 process has been put in place. We were told back in  
2 November that the RETRAN Maintenance Group has taken  
3 the step of -- It's not legislated to anybody using  
4 the code, but the members are encouraged to submit  
5 their material to their peer review process before  
6 it's submitted to the NRC.

7 This would alleviate a number of the staff  
8 concerns over user experience, over nodalization  
9 selection, over option selection, because the RETRAN  
10 Maintenance Group would look at this, the experienced  
11 people, and say, yes, this has been a valid approach  
12 that has been taken to the analysis. We feel that  
13 that is a very encouraging step.

14 We have said that Chexal-Lellouche drift  
15 flux model is an improvement, but it has to be used  
16 cautiously. You can't use it outside --

17 DR. SCHROCK: Why do you think it's an  
18 improvement?

19 DR. LANDRY: It seems to give good results  
20 for certain ranges of a void fraction. There are some  
21 ranges of void fraction where it does not.

22 DR. SCHROCK: And do you think it's not  
23 possible to do that with phenomenologically based  
24 correlations?

25 DR. LANDRY: Yes, it should be. But this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 is a heavily supported correlation. It has a great  
2 deal of --

3 DR. SCHROCK: Well, it has a lot of  
4 politics behind it, but for you to make the statement  
5 that it's an improvement, an improvement compared to  
6 what and on what --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This is the model that  
8 uses a bubbly flow model to model annular flow?

9 DR. LANDRY: That's correct. But that --  
10 And we point that that's not good.

11 DR. ZUBER: A droplet, a mist flow.

12 DR. LANDRY: Yes. We've pointed out in  
13 annular, an annular mist flow -- we pointed out in the  
14 SER that the correlation underpredicts.

15 DR. ZUBER: Okay. Now let me ask you.  
16 What about the type where you have the perforations?  
17 Is it there you have a void fraction maybe of .3 or  
18 .4, but do you consider this applicable or not? Let  
19 me help you. It would not be applicable.

20 The reason is -- I wrote a memo to -- my  
21 last memo to you to tell you why the thing is not  
22 applicable, not only for this equation but the other  
23 equations.

24 There are data in the literature which you  
25 could use and test your models, and the applicants,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 especially Lellouche, never used it to my knowledge,  
2 and that equation has absolutely no physical meaning.  
3 It's a hodge podge of everything, and it cannot be  
4 applied -- -- cannot be applied to mist flow, to  
5 droplet flow.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's a big recipe with  
7 quite a big database.

8 MR. STAUEMEYER: This is Joe Staudemeyer,  
9 Reactor Systems Branch. The statement that it's an  
10 improvement is based on void fraction predictions in  
11 BWR channels, which is its biggest place of  
12 applicability.

13 If you look at the Chexal-Lellouche  
14 results compared to previous RETRAN correlations, it's  
15 much better at predicting void fraction in BWR  
16 channels.

17 DR. SCHROCK: So it is compared against  
18 the previous correlation in RETRAN. But other things  
19 are available that were not compared. So I think your  
20 statement is misleading.

21 DR. LANDRY: I think you have to read the  
22 whole text in the SER. I tried to condense the SER in  
23 these slides.

24 DR. SCHROCK: Well, I've read the SER, and  
25 I find it, frankly, to be very much more flattering to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 the code than it deserves, despite the criticisms.

2 DR. ZUBER: And I agree with Virgil.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There seems to be two  
4 discussions going on today. One is with you, and one  
5 which we are going to get to with EPRI, which I think  
6 is going to be on a different plane altogether.

7 DR. SCHROCK; But this may be our only  
8 chance.

9 DR. LANDRY: We have also said that final  
10 acceptance of RETRAN-3D for licensing basis  
11 calculations depends on successful adherence to  
12 conditions and limitations on use discussed in the  
13 SER.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now is this SER a final  
15 document?

16 DR. LANDRY: No SER can be final-final.  
17 At this point --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's not labeled Draft.

19 DR. LANDRY: It's not labeled Draft. At  
20 this point we've given it --

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So EPRI has it?

22 DR. LANDRY: EPRI has it.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And if the ACRS had some  
24 concerns about, let us say, the momentum equation,  
25 that might irrelevant of the regulatory process?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. LANDRY: No, it might be relevant, and  
2 if material comes out that necessitates a supplement  
3 or addendum to our SER, then we can write one. We're  
4 not restricted to this is the last word.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I guess what  
6 concerns me is that I think we are going to find that  
7 our discussion with EPRI is somehow of a different  
8 nature than yours. We are going to go after where  
9 this equation comes from, what does this term mean,  
10 not common sense because all you have to do is bend  
11 the pipe this way and you get an absurd answer or  
12 something like that. That's the kind of thing we are  
13 going to do.

14 The process you've been through, it's not  
15 clear to me brings that sort of thing out. We seem to  
16 be doing something different here, and I'm not sure  
17 how the sort of thing we are going to be doing relates  
18 to the formal regulatory process of coming up with an  
19 SER.

20 Maybe we'll come back to you with that at  
21 the end of the day. Unless we've gained some time, I  
22 think you're through, Ralph. Thank you very much.

23 Should we move on? Can we move on with  
24 EPRI? I would like to say that we are here today  
25 because of concerns about formulation of momentum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 equations, and really the sooner we can get to that,  
2 the better.

3 I'm not sure what EPRI has in mind, but  
4 last time we never got to it, and our advice, as much  
5 as we could get through in a short time with e-mails  
6 and so on, to EPRI was explain the responses to RAIs  
7 which resolve the questions which ACRS had and not go  
8 through a lot of stuff which we've already been  
9 through before about the code and industry and uses  
10 and things, which are not part of our discussion.

11 I'm not quite sure what you have in mind  
12 for this presentation.

13 MR. SWINDELHURST: My name is Greg  
14 Swindelhurst. I'm the Chairman of the RETRAN  
15 Maintenance Group, which is the group which are the  
16 main users of RETRAN, both domestically and  
17 internationally.

18 I'm going to give a very short  
19 presentation which does respond to some of the  
20 questions which came up during Ralph Landry's  
21 discussion, but we realize what you really want to get  
22 to, and we will get to that quickly.

23 (Slide change)

24 MR. SWINDELHURST: I will not repeat the  
25 items which the NRC has adequately covered, but there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 are a few things which need some emphasis, and that is  
2 that we have worked for over two years with the NRC  
3 staff to go through their issues, their concerns, and  
4 those have been resolved.

5 I'm not saying that they have been  
6 resolved in a positive, successful way that everybody  
7 is happy with, but they have been resolved to the  
8 extent that perhaps things have happened like certain  
9 models have been withdrawn from review, because we  
10 realized they did not have an adequate validation  
11 basis.

12 We've resolved some things in the form of  
13 errors which have been identified, which have been  
14 corrected.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now there are two code  
16 errors. That says code. That's not documentation.  
17 It's actually something in the code itself?

18 MR. SWINDELHURST: Right. I'm referring  
19 to two code errors.

20 Now there's also been numerous  
21 documentation problems which we are cleaning up and  
22 correcting. We've issued change pages to the NRC  
23 staff along the way, and that will all take place, and  
24 when we --

25 DR. SCHROCK: Can you tell me where I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 could read about these two code errors?

2 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think Ralph already  
3 had them on his previous slide.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They are not responsive  
5 to the ACRS concerns.

6 MR. SWINDELHURST: Yes, they are.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I don't think so,  
8 because as far as I can see, the new documentation is  
9 the same as the old. There is one thing which has to  
10 do with resolving something through an angle. Is that  
11 one of the ones you meant?

12 MR. SWINDELHURST: We will cover these in  
13 detail in a minute, but --

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay, we'll get to  
15 those.

16 MR. SWINDELHURST: -- I think the staff  
17 and ourselves agree there have been two code errors  
18 that -- They are Fortran errors which have been  
19 corrected. There's been a lot of equation and --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If they were Fortran  
21 errors, that's fine.

22 (Slide change)

23 MR. SWINDELHURST: Okay. I would also  
24 like to point out, as Ralph mentioned, a lot of the  
25 issues remain to be addressed by the applicant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 submitting in the future an application of this code.

2 DR. ZUBER: You are really confusing me.  
3 You said everything was resolved between EPRI and NRR.  
4 The problem is that we just heard that NRR said that  
5 RETRAN -- I mean the formulation is irrelevant,  
6 because it was incorrect. How did you want to answer  
7 that?

8 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think --

9 DR. ZUBER: That's not an error. This is  
10 the basic questions. Do you agree with that statement  
11 they make? If yes, why? If no, again why?

12 MR. SWINDELHURST: Okay. The review  
13 process results in the NRC asking us questions which  
14 we respond to, and then the SER is written with  
15 certain conditions and limitations on the use of the  
16 code. When I say that we've resolved it, what I mean  
17 is we've gone through that process, and we reached  
18 this point in the review where an SER has been  
19 issued, and we understand how we are permitted to use  
20 this code in the future.

21 Now a lot of the issues are carrying over  
22 to the applicant in the area of validation, licensing  
23 of new RETRAN-3D models, things of that sort.

24 DR. ZUBER: But wait. You are really  
25 dancing around the point, using this expression. if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the code -- If I understood Ralph, they detected some  
2 incorrect -- or errors in the formulation, and for  
3 this reason they said it's not applicable or  
4 irrelevant. Do you agree with that statement, yes or  
5 no?

6 MR. SWINDELHURST: We do not.

7 DR. ZUBER: Are you going to address it?

8 MR. SWINDELHURST: Yes.

9 DR. ZUBER: Today?

10 MR. SWINDELHURST: Yes.

11 DR. ZUBER: Okay.

12 MR. SWINDELHURST: We may not address it  
13 to your satisfaction, but we will address it. We  
14 think that these code equations are suitable for the  
15 intended use of this code.

16 DR. ZUBER: Again, suitable -- It's a  
17 very elastic word. It may be suitable for something  
18 and not suitable for others.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Can we get to it when we  
20 actually look at an equation and find out if it's  
21 suitable? I might point out that the ACRS has  
22 deliberately been a spectator. We are not involved in  
23 producing SERs. The staff does that.

24 We don't do the RAI process. So we've  
25 been spectators up to now, and now we're coming in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 again and saying do we like what we see.

2 MR. STAUDEMEYER: We understand that, but  
3 we are also of the opinion that your comments have  
4 been heard by the NRC staff, and they have been  
5 forwarded to us through the RAI process, and that's  
6 the way that we respond to things. That's just --  
7 That's nor NRR works.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, that is the  
9 process. Right. I agree.

10 (Slide change)

11 MR. SWINDELHURST: I'm skipping one slide,  
12 because we've covered it adequately. On this slide I  
13 would like to just emphasize a couple of things,  
14 although Ralph has gone through this adequately.

15 We do have this RETRAN-02 mode. We do  
16 have any of the new models, not the RETRAN-02 mode.  
17 Maybe the validation hasn't been adequate. The future  
18 applicants are going to have to come in and justify  
19 that to the staff's satisfaction. We fully agree with  
20 that.

21 It's a fully acceptable way to move  
22 forward with the use of this code for licensing  
23 applications. This is nothing new, this third bullet  
24 here. Any organization using a code like a thermal-  
25 hydraulic is obligated to come explain to the NRC and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 document and show that they are skilled and capable of  
2 using this code, and we fully agree that that process  
3 ought to continue in the future.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But it says here,  
5 "Organizations without NRC-approved models." So the  
6 implication you have is that the models in RETRAN have  
7 been approved and do not need to be reviewed again?

8 MR. SWINDELHURST: Some of the models  
9 have, and some of them have not. The ones which have  
10 not are called out in the conditions of the SER.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So if we look at -- So  
12 something like equation 2.3-4 -- this is a momentum  
13 equation or subsequent things -- Your impression is  
14 that NRC has given these derivations its blessing?

15 MR. SWINDELHURST: I would say NRC has  
16 given the use of this code, including those equations  
17 as they end up in the coding -- Yes.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And so, if an  
19 undergraduate student read this equation and submitted  
20 it to me in homework and I gave him a D, and he said,  
21 no, it's got NRC blessing, would that be a true  
22 statement by the student?

23 MR. SWINDELHURST: I guess that would  
24 depend on what his intended application of that  
25 equation was.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. ZUBER: Now let me say, you just  
2 remind me of something, the difference between science  
3 and technology and politics and law. In science and  
4 technology, the word is mean is technology is either  
5 correct or is incorrect, and what you are saying  
6 there, it depends how you end up with the thing.

7 MR. SWINDELHURST: Certainly.

8 DR. ZUBER: The question is not if it's  
9 wrong. Even for a junior, it cannot be fashionable.

10 MR. SWINDELHURST: Just as a simple  
11 example, you know, we are clearly stating that this  
12 code should not be used for doing large brick LOCA  
13 calculations. We agree to that, because these  
14 equations are not suitable for that application.

15 They may very well, and we maintain they  
16 are suitable for a lot of other applications where the  
17 phenomena are less complex and the event that you are  
18 simulating is less dynamic.

19 DR. ZUBER: The simplest example is the  
20 flow to a straight pipe, and what I keep seeing here  
21 in the memo which was sent by Lance Agee, I think, the  
22 error there is -- I mean, on the junior level.

23 MR. SWINDELHURST: Well, we'll cover that  
24 in the next --

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think your claim is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that, even if there should be errors, it doesn't  
2 matter for the applications you have in mind.

3 MR. SWINDELHURST: I don't think we would  
4 call them errors. I think they are approximations  
5 that are used to put the equations in a form they can  
6 be solved in a computer for this type of an  
7 application.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, that's  
9 interesting, because if you look at what happens in  
10 politics, our late President was accused of lying  
11 about something which many people may have considered  
12 to be minor, and then he did a lot of things which  
13 were valid policies. But half the political body in  
14 Washington seems to condemn him for this incorrect,  
15 invalid statement he made right up front. That  
16 somehow for them cast a shadow over everything else.

17 I think what you are saying is it doesn't  
18 matter, because for the purposes we have in mind,  
19 everything is okay. Is that your viewpoint?

20 MR. SWINDELHURST: We would claim it's not  
21 an error. It's the way the equation is being  
22 formulated for this application.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But if it were that  
24 these equations had errors in them which were of a  
25 really fundamental nature --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. SCHROCK: The problem I have is the  
2 presentation has this pretense of rigor. The errors  
3 are there, and then you emerge from that with a claim  
4 that these are approximations. They are never  
5 introduced as approximations. They are simply errors,  
6 sometimes even defended as not being errors.

7 Then the bottom line is that you say,  
8 well, the equations are okay, because they are, in  
9 fact, engineering approximations. But this has never  
10 been shown that they are satisfactory approximations,  
11 what is being approximated, that indeed the  
12 approximation is satisfactory for all applications  
13 that have been approved.

14 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think we understand  
15 the comment that the documentation hasn't met your  
16 needs, and we understand --

17 DR. ZUBER: The basic need of -- you  
18 expect from a junior.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now you cannot write  
20 statements which just are not correct and get  
21 validity, really, it seems to me. It's very dangerous  
22 to make statements about momentum balances which just  
23 are not true and then to expect credibility in the  
24 rest of the document. That's where we are.

25 Now the NRC, it may be, operates in a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 different way, but that's the puzzle we have anyway.  
2 So we're going to get to that.

3 MR. SWINDELHURST: We're going to get to  
4 that.

5 DR. ZUBER: Just one -- Think about  
6 intervenor going in front of television and showing  
7 your equations, and he is a professor somewhere. He  
8 says, look, I would have flunked a junior if he gave  
9 me this solution. Then you say NRC and industry  
10 license safety calculations based on these errors.  
11 What would this do to the industry?

12 MR. SWINDELHURST: We don't think we are  
13 in that situation.

14 DR. ZUBER: You may well be.

15 MR. SWINDELHURST: I understand, but --

16 DR. ZUBER: You may well be, and let me  
17 say you will be there.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But if you were there,  
19 it would be a serious matter, would it not be? That's  
20 what's baffled me about this whole thing, is that, you  
21 know, you've had two years to respond to what seem to  
22 me just very trivial things, and you come back with  
23 not really seeming to understand the issue.

24 We'll get to that, I'm sure, but I think  
25 you as a sort of manager, a responsible person, ought

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to wonder about whether this matters and whether you  
2 can really go forward with the statements you are  
3 making when somebody, as Dr. Zuber said, could make  
4 those kind of claims against you. It is a sort of  
5 Achilles heel which I wouldn't want to have.

6 DR. ZUBER: This is going to kill this  
7 industry.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, it isn't going to  
9 kill the industry. I mean, the last thing we want to  
10 do is kill the industry because of something so  
11 foolish.

12 DR. ZUBER: Foolish things kill big  
13 things.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. Well, I guess we  
15 have to move on. I think we have to say something to  
16 you, because you are a responsible person, really. I  
17 don't know if the buck stops with you, but it stops  
18 with somebody.

19 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think you're right.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Does it stop with you?

21 MR. SWINDELHURST: It certainly does in  
22 terms of what we do --

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The buck stops with you?

24 MR. SWINDELHURST: -- and my company doing  
25 this type of work. We have to be sure it's correct

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and accurate for the intended purposes. There's no  
2 doubt. We're the licensee. The licensee is  
3 responsible.

4 DR. ZUBER: I also think it's the  
5 responsibility of NRR to accept or discard such an  
6 approach.

7 DR. KRESS: On your fourth point, before  
8 we take that, if there are things in RETRAN-3D that  
9 are -- we say are fundamentally wrong with the  
10 momentum equation, it's very likely that those are in  
11 RETRAN-02 also. Does that put into question the use  
12 of RETRAN-02?

13 If it puts in question the use of RETRAN-  
14 3D, would it also put into question use of RETRAN-02?

15 MR. SWINDELHURST: Most of what we are  
16 talking about is also applicable to RETRAN-02 and,  
17 when we find an error in the RETRAN-3D, we go  
18 backwards and see if the same error s in RETRAN-02.  
19 If it is, we get that fixed also.

20 DR. KRESS: And do you have to reapply for  
21 approval of that part -- those changes? Is there a  
22 change?

23 MR. SWINDELHURST: No. No, if there's an  
24 error correction, the NRC staff allows us to correct  
25 errors without re-review.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. KRESS: Okay. That probably answers  
2 my question.

3 (Slide change)

4 MR. SWINDELHURST: I would like to just  
5 bring in a topic which may not seem like it's directly  
6 applicable, but we believe it is.

7 As you are aware, the staff has issued  
8 this draft guide 1096 for comment within the industry.  
9 We are expecting that this will run through -- The  
10 comment process will be issued, and it will require  
11 more technical justification for future submittals of,  
12 you know, realistic or best estimate, whatever  
13 terminology you prefer, codes and applications in this  
14 thermal-hydraulics area. That's a fact, and that's  
15 perfectly okay.

16 As Ralph also mentioned, we think these  
17 requirements ought to be commensurate with the  
18 significance of the application. If the application  
19 is a relatively simple transient where the phenomena  
20 are mild and all of us would agree to that, then they  
21 should not be a lot of required validation testing,  
22 because there shouldn't be any concern of the need for  
23 that.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That is an awkward -- I  
25 essentially agree with that, but this is all done, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 think, in the public view, and you have to be  
2 sensitive to the view of the community, and that  
3 includes people like undergraduate students. If they  
4 read something in the document which their professor  
5 has just corrected as wrong in their homework, then  
6 that's going to demolish a lot of their faith in  
7 what's going on in this industry, isn't it?

8 I mean, it's not just a question of the  
9 requirements being commensurate with this, a game  
10 played between you and the NRC. At some level I think  
11 you have to be concerned with a wider audience.  
12 That's where, I think, you fall down here.

13 I agree that it may well be that, as I  
14 found with TMI, analyzing it myself, mass and energy  
15 balances is most of the story for most transients, and  
16 who cares about momentum equations. Well, if you can  
17 show that, that's great. But if you claim that you've  
18 got a derivation where the term so and so means  
19 something and the term something means something, and  
20 it doesn't mean something, then that cannot be  
21 excused, I think, just by making the statement in line  
22 3 here.

23 I agree with line 3, but I think there is  
24 a wider audience out there. It includes your own  
25 engineers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. SWINDELHURST: I realize that. I  
2 think we realize that there is a wider audience and  
3 that --

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Industrial engineers and  
5 NRC staff and everybody.

6 MR. SWINDELHURST: I understand.

7 DR. ZUBER: See, underlining what Graham  
8 said is you are going for exactness. I mean  
9 responsibility. You have a good derivation, basic  
10 principles, etcetera, etcetera, and you come with  
11 something which is not so.

12 You could really simplify the problem  
13 which you can defend and be more efficient, and then  
14 if something cannot be applied, then you have to  
15 develop a rigor. What you have here is something, a  
16 mish-mash. I mean exactness or basic principles,  
17 which they are not and something, then which is very  
18 difficult to apply long running.

19 It's not really an efficient way to do  
20 this analysis.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you could say that  
22 no one knows how to solve this problem. So we make  
23 the only thing we know how to do, which is to analyze  
24 it as a series of straight pipes, whatever it is, and  
25 then say, look, we've got some data that show that for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 our purposes that's okay.

2 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think that's exactly  
3 what we're doing. Okay?

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But it's this -- Well,  
5 we'll see when we get to it. Okay.

6 MR. SWINDELHURST: And we've never gotten  
7 into that in this discussion, is to what extent does  
8 it make a difference? To what extent do you get  
9 acceptable answers at the end of this? That's where  
10 we are, and we've been there for 20 years using this  
11 code in that way.

12 Okay. The last item here I just want to  
13 mention is, you know, we did talk a lot about best  
14 estimate/realistic, and that's kind of the looking  
15 forward way of doing licensing type analyses perhaps,  
16 but we've still got this traditional conservative way  
17 which is the way things are done now, and we need to -  
18 - the industry needs to make certain that that option  
19 is still recognized as being a valid and useful way to  
20 continue to do this work in the future.

21 DR. SCHROCK: That is a problem, I think.  
22 Seems to me that industry should want to get away from  
23 that crutch in the long term. I don't understand why  
24 you have this strong desire to preserve it.

25 In the shorter term you don't want to go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 through required relicensing processes to continue to  
2 qualify operating plants. That's understandable. But  
3 you should expect a normal transition, and that normal  
4 transition might even be as long as 20 years. I don't  
5 know. But you should at some point in the future  
6 stand up and say, yeah, we're proud of the fact that  
7 we began an industry which was based on pretty shaky  
8 engineering calculations. We did it very  
9 conservatively. We went through a transition in which  
10 we believe we have better calculations, and we can,  
11 therefore, up-rate the power on our plants. But  
12 indefinitely into the future, we demand the right to  
13 license power plants according to 1971 technology.  
14 That's stupid.

15 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think that the  
16 evolution you are talking about probably is going to  
17 occur. You know, it may take 20 years. Who knows?  
18 But --

19 DR. SCHROCK: It won't occur in 20 years  
20 the way we are moving.

21 MR. SWINDELHURST: Well, this is rather  
22 new, though, this transition to realistic or best  
23 estimate.

24 DR. SCHROCK: No, it goes back 13 years.  
25 What do you mean, it's new?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SWINDELHURST: For the non-LOCA stuff,  
2 it's relatively new, and the reason, in my opinion,  
3 that it hasn't been moving that way faster is because  
4 there hasn't been a need to do it.

5 As you mentioned, with up-ratings or other  
6 things that come along, there may, in fact, be a need  
7 to do it, and then it will be forced through another  
8 action.

9 DR. ZUBER: And if you wait for 20 years,  
10 you won't have this industry.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, it's coming back.

12 DR. ZUBER: Not following this work. This  
13 will kill it.

14 (Slide change)

15 MR. SWINDELHURST: Okay. Just a few more  
16 comments here.

17 The NRC has mentioned, as Ralph has, that  
18 there's a concern of an absence of user guidelines.  
19 We don't share that perspective. We think there's  
20 adequate documentation and understanding within  
21 organizations as to what it takes to use a code like  
22 this to build models, to submit topic reports to the  
23 NRC to get approval to do this type of licensing work,  
24 and we do not share their opinion that there's an  
25 absence of information available to do this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I'm not a user,  
2 but I must say, when I looked at your RAI reply, which  
3 we are going to get to about how you model, say, the  
4 lower plenum, I hadn't a clue what was going on and  
5 how anything you told me there related to what I would  
6 stick into your momentum equation in order to have a  
7 formulation.

8 So I struggled. I had sleepless nights,  
9 and I still couldn't figure out what was going on. So  
10 at least this user didn't understand how to use the  
11 code for a geometry other than the very simple ones  
12 showed in your examples.

13 MR. SWINDELHURST: We will have to work on  
14 that then, and we are prepared to talk about that as  
15 necessary.

16 There has also been expressed concern  
17 about inexperienced users or maybe even experienced  
18 users misusing this code. That's true of any code.  
19 You've got to have code experience. You've got to  
20 know what you're doing.

21 This is a highly technical code. Ralph  
22 has mentioned that there's a lot of options and a lot  
23 of different ways users can model a plant, model a  
24 particular analysis. That's one of the reasons why,  
25 just because we are not starting this, we're not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1     embarking on a new program here -- this is 20 years of  
2     organizations using codes like this -- it's very  
3     difficult to retool and standardize and do everything  
4     the same way.

5             There's lots of different plant designs  
6     out there, and different organizations do things  
7     different ways. And because of that and because the  
8     organizations are not choosing to retool and start all  
9     over with standard methods, it is necessary for us to  
10    get to this step, which may not be desirable and may  
11    not be efficient, of individual organizations needing  
12    to validate, assess their models independently.

13            There's really no other choice on this  
14    point. That's where we are, and that's what we are  
15    going to have to do, and we accept that.

16            Ralph mentioned peer review. This is a  
17    brand new thing. We've been waiting for the SER to  
18    come out so we could start communicating this. We  
19    think it's a good thing. We have unanimous support  
20    within the RETRAN user group that this is something  
21    people ought to consider doing.

22            Then again, it's still optional, and we  
23    will definitely encourage people, especially new  
24    users, to make use of this. It makes sense, and  
25    especially with the incentive from Reactor Systems

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Branch that this is something they would think is  
2 worthwhile. It would be good for an applicant to do  
3 it in terms of their future deliberations with the NRC  
4 staff.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I would hope that some  
6 of those peers are like some of the people you see on  
7 this side of the table today who have come with a sort  
8 of basis of knowledge but not -- they're not so tied  
9 up with the code, they have anything at stake in it or  
10 anything, and they don't know the history. So they  
11 can ask the questions which maybe haven't been asked  
12 before and things like that.

13 MR. SWINDELHURST: Okay. We really have  
14 attempted to answer your questions, and the questions  
15 we've attempted to answer is what we see in the RAIs.  
16 We are certainly going to try to answer your questions  
17 today.

18 We also realize that it's very likely we  
19 will not be able to reach an agreement that we are all  
20 happy with in terms of your questions being --

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I was going to ask you  
22 what you hoped would come out of this meeting today.  
23 What's your expected result?

24 MR. SWINDELHURST: I was hoping that we  
25 would be able to answer your questions maybe better

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1       than we have in the past, and maybe to characterize  
2       our perspective that the equations are suitable for  
3       the intended purposes.

4               Yes, there's approximations that need to  
5       be made along the way. There's engineering judgments  
6       that need to be made along the way. But the end  
7       result of that in terms of using this code for the  
8       types of analyses we do with this code, non-LOCA  
9       analyses, that it's a suitable framework for doing  
10      these analyses.

11             CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If we were -- You know,  
12      we are all competent professional technical people,  
13      and these are relatively straightforward matters. It  
14      would seem that you ought to be open for a consensus.

15             MR. SWINDELHURST: I think that's a nice  
16      thing to hope for, but I would say, based on where we  
17      are, we're not really expecting that.

18             DR. ZUBER: You are here where you were  
19      two years ago, the same position. Reading this memo  
20      from Agee, I didn't see much difference of what we saw  
21      two years ago.

22             CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So what's happened? You  
23      have helped us -- You helped me. You've been more  
24      explicit about some of the things in your  
25      documentation. That helps me to know what it is you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 are saying, but not perhaps to understand why you are  
2 saying it; because the basic problems seem to be still  
3 the same.

4 You've clarified. So I think there's  
5 better information. But that may just reinforce our  
6 areas of disagreement.

7 MR. SWINDELHURST: That may be true.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We'll see about that  
9 later.

10 MR. SWINDELHURST: But we'll give it a  
11 try, and we'll see how it works.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: For all of our sakes,  
13 the best thing that could come out of here today would  
14 be all agreed that, yes, this written down is a good  
15 momentum equation. The way it's resolved is fine, and  
16 so on and so on and so on, check off these things, and  
17 say let's go home and open a bottle of champagne or  
18 something.

19 MR. SWINDELHURST: Just for example, let's  
20 say somebody is not happy unless it's a three-  
21 dimensional code, and I don't mean 3-D neutronics. I  
22 mean the whole code, the whole thing is three-  
23 dimensional.

24 If that's somebody's expectations of  
25 what's necessary here, then certainly we are not going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to get there.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No. My level of review  
3 is the same -- I got to put it bluntly -- is the same  
4 as the level of review I would give to an  
5 undergraduate homework in flow mechanics. And if we  
6 can't agree on that, I'm astonished and flabbergasted  
7 and bamboozled and vexed and -- you know, I could go  
8 on for a whole torrent. It's very strange.

9 DR. ZUBER: Okay. Graham, you gave us the  
10 most optimistic, desirable solution. The other one is  
11 for the industry to admit, yes, there is an error. We  
12 are aware. We didn't correct it for two years, but we  
13 shall now evaluate case by case the effect and do  
14 sensitivity analysis, and then give us how you are  
15 going to do it.

16 Then let me guess it's wrong. What you  
17 really want is to smother something which doesn't  
18 smell too good and use all these elastic words. I  
19 think this is not good for the industry at all, and  
20 for a regulatory agency.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, it may be or may  
22 not be. Got to be careful what words we use.

23 DR. ZUBER: For me or they?

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, they have to be  
25 careful, too. Maybe you don't have to be careful.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. SCHROCK; In my mind, the operative  
2 word here is formally. You've formally addressed ACRS  
3 concerns, but you've not addressed ACRS concerns in  
4 spirit. You've dealt with the regulatory process in  
5 a way that you perceive as meeting the requirements of  
6 the regulatory process, but you've not had deep  
7 concern about the technical issues which have been  
8 raised here.

9 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think we've had deep  
10 reflection on all the technical issues raised here,  
11 and we've gone back and considered each one.

12 DR. SCHROCK: For one, I don't see that  
13 you have.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, this is going to  
15 be embarrassing, because I mean, if we get someone up  
16 there and we look at this equation and the claim that  
17 say the pressure drop is balanced by the frictional  
18 forces when all the other terms are out of this  
19 momentum equation, well, that isn't true.

20 We can pull the whole thing apart, and we  
21 can look at all these statements. That's going to be  
22 very embarrassing to go through. Are we going to go  
23 through that sort of thing?

24 MR. SWINDELHURST: To the extent you want  
25 to go through it, I believe we will go through it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, if you don't  
2 resolve it, I guess we are going to be under some  
3 obligation to write our opinion.

4 MR. SWINDELHURST: That's right, and --

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And if there's no  
6 response from you that helps to clarify things, it's  
7 going to be the opinion we get from reading the  
8 documentation, which is the same -- at least from my  
9 point of view, the same opinion I had before. And in  
10 a way, it's reinforced, because the strange features  
11 are now clearer.

12 MR. SWINDELHURST: Well, let's give it a  
13 chance, and maybe there will be some --

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I'm giving you a  
15 chance. You know, I'd love to feel that I was wrong  
16 and discover that I was wrong.

17 DR. ZUBER: I'd like to have a bottle of  
18 champagne.

19 MR. SWINDELHURST: We believe that your  
20 concerns are generally generic to other codes like  
21 this code, and I believe you've shared that opinion.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That is -- Yes, that is  
23 a niggling thing, isn't it? That's true.

24 DR. SCHROCK: It's true, but it doesn't  
25 help RETRAN-3D.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, it doesn't help.

2 MR. SWINDELHURST: I'm not saying -- I'm  
3 just saying that this is the way the industry uses  
4 codes like this, and not all codes do things this way,  
5 but a lot do.

6 DR. ZUBER: You see, but the difference is  
7 you are addressing problems which we had 30 years ago,  
8 25 years ago. Now you get into the edge of the  
9 regulations, and again has changed. The environment  
10 has changed, and you cannot use the same argument --  
11 alibi, one used 20 years ago when you hear much of  
12 conservatism, which are now going to decrease and,  
13 therefore, all these codes which were applicable for  
14 a previous era are not good for a time and era which  
15 is coming now.

16 MR. SWINDELHURST: I agree with you. When  
17 you start decreasing the conservatisms, the importance  
18 of accurate modeling becomes even more--

19 DR. ZUBER: Even more so. Even more so.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Go ahead.

21 DR. ZUBER: One was able to live under  
22 those -- with these errors, because we had a large  
23 conservatism, which we didn't have to have, had we  
24 done it correctly. Now when we want to decrease it,  
25 we have to do it correctly. I think this is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 problem which neither the industry nor NRR, NRC, has  
2 addressed, as far as I have seen today.

3 MR. SWINDELHURST: Well, I think we're  
4 seeing that in the draft guide that came out. That's  
5 exactly what it's speaking to, and we recognize that.

6 DR. ZUBER: But I don't see this reflected  
7 in the code developments and code analysis. That's my  
8 problem.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I'd like to say  
10 something in praise of EPRI. You do realize that  
11 there are generically applicable difficulties,  
12 particularly with the momentum equations in codes. I  
13 think EPRI realizes that or your contractors do.

14 So an effort was made to provide different  
15 justifications, and I think that's praiseworthy. It's  
16 good. It's just that we have some difficulties with  
17 what you have now done. I think it's good that you've  
18 faced up to the fact there was a problem there.

19 MR. SWINDELHURST: Well, we certainly got  
20 concerns we have to respond to, and we're trying to do  
21 that, and I think a lot of it --

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No. I mean you faced up  
23 to a problem that probably is generic in a whole batch  
24 of codes and tried to better than they have. I think  
25 that's a good thing to try to do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 (Slide change)

2 MR. SWINDELHURST: Okay. We have -- EPRI  
3 has had an independent derivation of the RETRAN  
4 momentum equation, as it's been labeled, by Dr. Thomas  
5 Porsching. He is with us here today.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If someone will explain  
7 that to me, because the equation I saw Dr. Porsching  
8 derive is not the same as the RETRAN momentum  
9 equation.

10 MR. SWINDELHURST: We'll be prepared to  
11 speak about that.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay.

13 DR. SCHROCK: But you also have the fact  
14 that NRR has said that it's irrelevant to the issues  
15 that it's examined. So what's the purpose of the  
16 bullet on this slide?

17 MR. SWINDELHURST: Well, obviously, we  
18 don't agree with that. So I guess we would like to  
19 take an opportunity today to have our side of that  
20 story.

21 We would like to clearly point out that we  
22 are calling it a momentum equation. It's sort of a  
23 perhaps mislabeling of this equation, and we just want  
24 to admit up front that we recognize that. It's more  
25 directly a flow equation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you call it a  
2 momentum equation, and all your derivations say it's  
3 based on some general microscopic momentum balance.  
4 And I agree. It does look more like a flow equation,  
5 but that's not the claim that's made in any of your  
6 documentation.

7 DR. ZUBER: Let me say, I have a problem.  
8 I mean, I know momentum mass energy. I never knew a  
9 flow equation. What is that?

10 MR. SWINDELHURST: We will cover that in  
11 the next --

12 DR. ZUBER: Well, no. What you are really  
13 doing -- Are you developing new physics or what?

14 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think the reason we  
15 are making this acknowledgment, which we've made in  
16 the past, is that momentum equation means a very  
17 specific thing.

18 DR. ZUBER: Momentum.

19 MR. SWINDELHURST: And the way it's used  
20 to term the equation in this code and the derivation  
21 of it is somewhat loose with that terminology.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So we are going to get  
23 into that after the break, I guess.

24 MR. SWINDELHURST: Correct.

25 (Slide change)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SWINDELHURST: Just repeating one  
2 thing. You know, we believe that this equation is  
3 suitable for this application. The whole code, the  
4 use of the code, all the features is up to the user to  
5 defend it. He has to deal with the SER we have, the  
6 conditions and limitations we have.

7 If more assessment work is done as  
8 requested by the staff, that is the logical, normal  
9 next step in the process when trying to use this code  
10 for an application. We accept all that.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And he has to be able to  
12 figure out how to use it, too.

13 MR. SWINDELHURST: Certainly.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So that's sort of my  
15 second question. First question is: Are the methods  
16 valid? What are they, and are they valid? The second  
17 one is: How do you use it? That's another question.

18 MR. SWINDELHURST: And this is the way  
19 it's always been. It's always --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If it's not clear how to  
21 use it, then you can't very well make it the  
22 responsibility of the user.

23 MR. SWINDELHURST: We don't believe we  
24 have that problem with documentation.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's like driving a car

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where steering wheel isn't connected to the front end.  
2 It's rather awkward to ask the user to be responsible  
3 or that.

4 DR. POWERS: In fairness, Graham, I mean,  
5 don't they have several hundred users of this code,  
6 and it's been used by a lot of people?

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Apparently.

8 MR. SWINDELHURST: Tens of users.

9 DR. POWERS: Tens of users, okay.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. So you're going  
11 to explain to us how the equation applies to, say,  
12 that plenum model and --

13 MR. SWINDELHURST: Certainly.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. Thank you.

15 MR. SWINDELHURST: And just the last  
16 point: When we shift in the future to the best  
17 estimate/realistic, we realize that's a different  
18 world, and there will be different rules we'll be  
19 playing by when we are doing best estimate plus  
20 uncertainty type analyses.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I go back to Dr. Powers'  
22 point, though, and it may be that a lot of people are  
23 using this thing. But how are they using it, if it's  
24 not clear how to use it? Maybe you can explain that  
25 to us. But if it isn't clear, if our view is that it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 isn't clear, and you can't tell me how to explain it,  
2 then it's baffling.

3 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think the explanation  
4 is that there has been hundreds and hundreds of people  
5 who have learned how to use this code in various  
6 organizations, and they learn it from the  
7 documentation. They learn it from training sessions.  
8 They learn it from mentoring, from people who have  
9 gone before them.

10 When they need help, they go to the  
11 vendor, and it's a community of code users who -- just  
12 like any other code.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you are going to  
14 essentially tell us. We're going to come in as naive  
15 code users and say we can't figure out how to evaluate  
16 the momentum flux at this end of this box, and --

17 DR. POWERS: I am not sure that that's the  
18 right standard to apply. I guess that's what I'm  
19 driving at, is that at least in a lot of the codes  
20 that I get associated with, they aren't this mature,  
21 and the documentation is spotty at best. But they  
22 become -- The codes get internationally used because  
23 of this -- what you call it -- mentoring or training  
24 sessions or group exercises calculating individual  
25 problems, that there is a tremendous -- Like many

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 engineering disciplines, there's a great deal of oral  
2 lore associated with how to use and how not to use the  
3 code.

4 So I think I don't see a need to come in  
5 and say is this documentation such that, if I am an  
6 obstinate and recalcitrant user, I can find flaws in  
7 its explanations and dream up examples that are where  
8 it's just not going to work following this.

9 I mean, I think that's an unfair standard  
10 to apply to this. I think you have to have a much  
11 more liberal standard applying to the logic, because  
12 there is so much of this, and that's not unusual. I  
13 mean, all the codes I'm associated with are that.

14 DR. ZUBER: This is my problem I always  
15 had with code users and the documentation. Really,  
16 they don't really look what's in the document. They  
17 don't understand, and very often they just put it on  
18 the computer and then run it and fiddle around.

19 I think then they show good agreement with  
20 some experiments by adjusting some coefficients  
21 without really acquiring -- I mean inquiring is it  
22 applicable, can I use it, when can I not use it. I  
23 think this is my problem, one of the problems with  
24 this code.

25 MR. SWINDELHURST: Let me just give an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 example of that as how a user would use this code.  
2 First you have to go to your plant model. Okay?  
3 You've looked at other people's plant models. You  
4 know what they did. You look at your plant design.  
5 You adopt the good ideas, and you have to do some  
6 initial -- some new type of work.

7 You go to your plant model. You go  
8 through the code manuals. You select every option in  
9 the code based on what other options are recommended,  
10 what other people are using, what works best to invoke  
11 the right equations, right options, right  
12 correlations.

13 You build all your model. Then you have  
14 to validate it against something, and we do usually  
15 use plant data. A lot of work is done by the code  
16 developer and by some contractors looking at, you  
17 know, scale data.

18 We use plant data, and then you have to go  
19 play this all in front of the NRC in the form of a  
20 submittal saying this is how we use this code, all  
21 these options turned on. And if we do some knob  
22 turning or some dialing in on something, that is laid  
23 out as part of the submittal: We adjusted this  
24 parameter, because it didn't match plant response.  
25 And that's part of your modeling. Okay?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But in setting up this  
2 model, someone has to look at this nodding and say  
3 here's some W's defined here and here, and they have  
4 to be somehow put into a structure which then the  
5 equation uses.

6 Maybe you can help us later on to explain  
7 how various W's are related to what's in the equation  
8 when someone is actually doing the nodding and so on.  
9 That would help us a lot.

10 MR. SWINDELHURST: But these activities  
11 have been routinely done by many, many people, and it  
12 isn't as big a mystery as --

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, many people  
14 followed Hitler. I mean, there's no excuse because  
15 many people did something that it's all right.

16 DR. ZUBER: That's a problem, really.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's the sort of naive  
18 attitude we have, being outsiders to this business.

19 Are we going to get to see Dr. Paulsen  
20 after the break?

21 MR. SWINDELHURST: Yes. We've got Dr.  
22 Paulsen coming up next. He's got a presentation, plus  
23 he's prepared to answer anything you want to ask.  
24 We've got Dr. Thomas Porsching here to discuss his  
25 development, if you have any interest in that. Jack

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Haugh is here as EPRI management.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Good. That will be very  
3 helpful.

4 I think what we would like to do is we  
5 would like to look at only two or three equations and  
6 their derivation and understand it, and also  
7 understand how it's related to some of those weird  
8 shaped nodes. Maybe that's all we need to know.  
9 So it shouldn't take very long.

10 MR. SWINDELHURST: I think we're perfectly  
11 willing to follow your lead as to what you want to  
12 hear.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That would be great, and  
14 it would sort of follow what you send as a response to  
15 the RAIs. So we've had a chance to look at all this  
16 before. We're pretty well prepared. It's not as if  
17 you had to explain everything.

18 So perhaps we can get most of that or all  
19 of it done this morning. Good, thank you. So we'll  
20 take a break until quarter of eleven -- Sorry, before  
21 I use this gavel, it's going to a break, 15 minutes  
22 until 10:30.

23 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
24 the record at 10:15 a.m. and went back on the record  
25 at 10:30 a.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We are now going to hear  
2 a presentation from Mark Paulsen.

3 MR. BOEHNERT: Mark, I'm assuming this is  
4 going to be open. There is no proprietary information  
5 here?

6 DR. PAULSEN: This is open, yes.

7 What we hope to cover today is to address  
8 some of the concerns that have been raised about the  
9 momentum equation, the formulation of the momentum  
10 equation, address also some of the issues relative to  
11 how we apply the RETRAN equations to complex geometry.  
12 What do the users have to do when they want to model  
13 a three-dimensional plant using these simplified  
14 equations?

15 DR. KRESS: Can you orient me as to what  
16 CSA is and how you fit into the --

17 DR. PAULSEN: CSA -- We are a consulting  
18 firm that is the developer -- We have been involved in  
19 the development of RETRAN. We also do the maintenance  
20 portion of the work for RETRAN, and we provide user  
21 support and training.

22 DR. ZUBER: Where are you located?

23 DR. PAULSEN: We are located in Idaho  
24 Falls.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now RETRAN actually

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 appeared about 20 years ago.

2 DR. PAULSEN: RETRAN actually began  
3 probably in about the late Seventies.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There was a report from  
5 whatever the embodiment then was of Idaho Falls.

6 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. It began at Energy  
7 Incorporated. It was a spin-off from the RELAP-4  
8 code, and it was designed specifically to provide  
9 utilities a tool to analyze Chapter 15 transients,  
10 because at that point in time utilities were relying  
11 solely upon industry.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think what we found in  
13 the original documentation that you submitted with  
14 RETRAN in 1998 was almost exactly the same as EG&G or  
15 whoever they were had submitted in their report in  
16 1980. Very, very similar.

17 DR. PAULSEN: For which one now?

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The documentation we  
19 first read two years ago, two and a half years ago.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Oh, okay, the original  
21 RETRAN.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Was exactly the same for  
23 RETRAN as in the report that is now 20 years old from  
24 Idaho Falls.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. It was an EI report.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right.

2 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. Okay.

3 DR. ZUBER: This shows the genetic  
4 relation.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, of the genes.

6 DR. SCHROCK: Let's see. You are going to  
7 clarify Mr. Swindelhurst's comment about the vagary of  
8 the terminology momentum equation and flow equation?

9 DR. PAULSEN: I hope to.

10 DR. SCHROCK: Good. Okay.

11 DR. PAULSEN: And the approach I have  
12 taken was I went back and looked at some of the  
13 concerns that have been raised in the previous ACRS  
14 meetings and looked at the RAIs that we had been  
15 issued by the staff and tried to put together a  
16 cohesive story that starts at the top and goes to the  
17 bottom.

18 So I'm not following the order of the RAI  
19 questions. I'm trying to start at the top and make a  
20 cohesive story. Now if you have questions as we go,  
21 I'm sure you're not bashful, and you will ask  
22 questions.

23 So we may not even get to the RAI  
24 question, if we can get things resolved up at the top.

25 DR. SCHROCK: Does the 2 mean a second

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 round of questions?

2 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct. This round  
3 of questions dealt primarily with the staff's trying  
4 to direct -- or to relay the ACRS concerns about the  
5 momentum equation. So there's a lot of overlap in  
6 these RAI2 questions with what the ACRS concerns were  
7 on the momentum equation.

8 Most of the concern has arisen on how we  
9 use the one-dimensional momentum equation. We start  
10 with a 1-D equation, and then we develop what we use  
11 as our flow equation, and we are going to try and talk  
12 about that, point out the definitions and some of the  
13 assumptions we make.

14 So while we are doing this, we hope we can  
15 address your concerns. I hope you don't get the  
16 feeling that we've been trying to avoid your concerns  
17 for two years. We have actively been trying to  
18 resolve them.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We have no feelings at  
20 all.

21 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. What this has led to  
22 is the fact that we have -- In responding to the  
23 request for additional information, we have attempted  
24 to make the documentation more usable, more accurate,  
25 and we have also identified several code errors which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we'll talk about, and we have corrected them.

2 (Slide change)

3 DR. PAULSEN: So as we go through the  
4 development of the RETRAN-3D flow equation, first of  
5 all, I'm going to start with some general comments to  
6 try and point out where we are going with all of this,  
7 so that we don't put equations down on the board  
8 before we actually know where we are trying to go, and  
9 maybe that will help clarify things.

10 Then we also want to list, as many as  
11 possible anyway, our definitions in the assumptions  
12 that we make. We will then go through the case where  
13 we actually start with a constant area channel, start  
14 with the momentum equation, and derive our flow  
15 equation, and then go through later how we apply that  
16 to variable area channels and then for situations  
17 where we may have more connections than just a simple  
18 straight piece of pipe --

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now your constant area  
20 channel you are going to show us is that bend to --

21 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That originally had a  
23 variable area, because in the first document we saw it  
24 had an AEK and an AK plus one, which was different.

25 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And now it seems to have  
2 fallen back to being constant area.

3 DR. PAULSEN: For this initial development  
4 --

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Then it fell back to a  
6 more special case?

7 DR. PAULSEN: This is a constant area.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Later it gets  
9 generalized.

10 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: To be a variable area?

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's right, and it's  
13 really with the abrupt area change --

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Without an area change  
15 at all, just a tube with different areas on the end.  
16 Are you going to list that one?

17 DR. PAULSEN: Basically, we'll go through  
18 three developments, one where we start with a constant  
19 area. Then we'll go to one where there is an abrupt  
20 area change --

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Why abrupt? In a  
22 variable area it doesn't have to be abrupt. I'm just  
23 pointing out that in the original documentation what  
24 you now have as a constant area channel was a variable  
25 area channel.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And for some reason it's  
3 fallen back, maybe --

4 DR. PAULSEN: Because in -- There was a  
5 lot of confusion about those figures that led to --  
6 and really, that figure was used to develop a constant  
7 area equation.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But if your equation is  
9 right, it should apply to a variable area channel  
10 without a sudden change of area.

11 DR. PAULSEN: Well, we'll talk about that  
12 as we go. Okay?

13 Then we are going to look at complex  
14 geometries on how we actually apply these One-D  
15 equations, what kind of assumptions do users have to  
16 make, what are some of the sensitivities, and how do  
17 they apply them? Where do you break a model up to  
18 start applying these equations?

19 We will also identify where some of this  
20 guidance is available for users. There is actually  
21 documentation available that directs users on how to  
22 do some of this nodalization.

23 (Slide change)

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What does this first  
25 statement mean?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That it's fundamentally one-  
2 dimensional.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What does it mean? What  
4 do you mean by that? I want to see what he says it  
5 means.

6 DR. PAULSEN: We are starting with a one-D  
7 momentum equation.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What does that mean?

9 DR. PAULSEN: We are not going to account  
10 for any momentum in the transverse direction.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you mean it's a  
12 momentum equation resolved in one direction?

13 DR. PAULSEN: In one direction. That's  
14 correct.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So when I -- I want to  
16 be clear about this. I don't want to criticize  
17 something which is different.

18 You are saying this is the resolution of  
19 momentum fluxes, forces of momentum changes in one  
20 direction?

21 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, and we'll see --

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And when you get to a  
23 bend, you are going to explain how a bend can be one-  
24 dimensional and things like that?

25 DR. PAULSEN: We'll talk about that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. I just want to be  
2 clear.

3 DR. SHACK: You're saying more, though,  
4 right? You're saying the flows are all one-  
5 dimensional, too. There are no transverse flows --

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's true. That's true.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Your averaging works in  
8 a one-dimensional sense?

9 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right.

11 DR. ZUBER: What do you mean by flow  
12 equation?

13 DR. PAULSEN: An equation of motion.

14 DR. ZUBER: You conserve three things in  
15 thermal-hydraulics. It's momentum, energy and mass.  
16 You don't conserve the flow. If this is the  
17 conservation equation, then it's the momentum  
18 equation.

19 You see, this kind of elastic --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I think -- Let's  
21 clarify. What you are going to do is you are going to  
22 manipulate this momentum equation resolved in one  
23 direction in some way until it looks like something  
24 else, which isn't quite recognizable as a momentum  
25 equation --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- and you call that a  
3 flow equation. Is that what you're doing?

4 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

5 DR. ZUBER: Am I correct to understand  
6 that, even up in your new conservation equation --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No. They are going to  
8 do some manipulation to get something which isn't  
9 immediately recognizable as a momentum equation but  
10 came from the momentum equation. That's what I  
11 understand you are going to show us.

12 DR. PAULSEN: That is correct.

13 DR. ZUBER: They may write new textbooks.

14 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. I think one of the  
15 areas where we've probably introduced some confusion  
16 in the past was, as pointed out, maybe trying to be  
17 too rigorous with the implication that there was more  
18 fundamental physics behind the code than really there  
19 is.

20 We are not really trying to do anything in  
21 three dimensions. There's a lot of development where  
22 we've emphasized the vector momentum equation.  
23 Really, it's a scalar equation, but we carry some  
24 vector information along. We'll show the purpose of  
25 that in a few minutes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you have an example  
2 which is a 90-degree bend.

3 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And that isn't in your  
5 list here, is it, but it's an example in your --

6 DR. PAULSEN: Places where we really  
7 recommend -- where we would recommend angle  
8 information be used.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, but you are showing  
10 how to use it for a 90-degree bend in your  
11 documentation.

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I think we ought to  
14 look at that example.

15 DR. PAULSEN: And I have an example -- I  
16 have some discussion of 90-degree bends and what level  
17 of detail you go into when you are modeling.

18 Basically, by carrying some of this angle  
19 information along, you can get a more correct  
20 representation of the momentum flux in some of these  
21 areas where you've got multi-dimensional pieces coming  
22 together.

23 Where we really don't recommend using --  
24 We're not trying to use angles to represent three-  
25 dimensional flow patterns in downcomers or lower

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 plenums. We admit that right up front. And in most  
2 models -- One of the examples we gave was the elbow  
3 which Dr. Wallis pointed out. That was simply  
4 supposed to be there to represent the effects of the  
5 angles.

6 We don't recommend users model individual  
7 elbows. In practice, users are going to lump straight  
8 sections of pipe and elbows into one section.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you have an example  
10 in your first response to the RAIs where you have the  
11 cold leg and the downcomer. There's a node that spans  
12 both of them. That looks awfully like an elbow to me.

13 DR. PAULSEN: And we'll talk about that.  
14 There's an example that --

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think we need to talk  
16 about that.

17 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. Then we don't use the  
18 angle information to simulate every turn in the piping  
19 sections.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You do not?

21 DR. PAULSEN: We do not.

22 DR. SCHROCK: What do you do to simulate?

23 DR. PAULSEN: Pardon me?

24 DR. SCHROCK: What do you do to simulate  
25 the turns in the piping?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Those we generally account  
2 for with loss coefficients.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Your claim in one of  
4 your documents is that the friction on the wall is  
5 balanced by the pressure drop in that situation.

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And that that comes from  
8 a momentum equation?

9 DR. PAULSEN: Basically, I think when we  
10 get through our momentum -- I keep wanting to call it  
11 momentum equation. Pardon me. It's years of  
12 incorrect training.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you told us where it  
14 comes from. It's your principle you're using.

15 DR. PAULSEN: That's right, and I'll  
16 probably be calling it the momentum equation, but what  
17 we are referring to is the One-D or the scalar  
18 equation is what we actually get to.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I guess we'll get  
20 to that, but your claim is that the momentum -- the  
21 overall momentum balance simply have a bend in the  
22 pipe with no momentum change and stuff that goes  
23 around. Frictional forces are balanced by the  
24 pressure drop in the momentum balance.

25 DR. PAULSEN: What we end up --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's not -- I need to  
2 question you about that, because I don't think that's  
3 correct.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Because basically, what we  
5 end up with when we get our equation, if we drop the  
6 time derivative term and we look at just the terms on  
7 the righthand side of the equation, it looks like the  
8 mechanical energy equation.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, it doesn't.

10 DR. PAULSEN: It's very similar. We have  
11 the Bernoulli terms --

12 DR. ZUBER: Wait, wait, wait, wait, wait.  
13 Do you know how the Bernoulli equation is derived?

14 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. Bernoulli -- It's a  
15 mechanical energy equation.

16 DR. ZUBER: Okay. How do you derive the  
17 Bernoulli equation?

18 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I don't think that  
19 really is relevant here, because --

20 DR. ZUBER: No, it is.

21 DR. PAULSEN: -- we're talking about the  
22 momentum equation.

23 DR. ZUBER: No, exactly, because you said  
24 that, when you drop the storage terms, the equations  
25 are like the energy equations. Then you brought in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the Bernoulli equations. Graham said no. I said no.  
2 You tell me -- I'm questioning you how are you  
3 deriving the Bernoulli equation?

4 DR. PAULSEN: Well, let's wait until we  
5 see what the equations are.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I'd like to see it,  
7 Novak. I'd like to see the equations.

8 DR. PAULSEN: Let's look at the equations  
9 first.

10 DR. ZUBER: He does not know --

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think that may become  
12 clear later on. We'll find out. I don't think we --

13 (Slide change)

14 DR. PAULSEN; Okay. We are going to start  
15 with the illustration of the momentum cell shows an  
16 elbow, and the primary reason for showing this elbow  
17 is just so that we keep track of some of the effects  
18 of the vector information on the flow into the  
19 momentum cell, because we used that in some of our  
20 components -- for instance, T's in plenums, as we'll  
21 see toward the end of this discussion.

22 As I mentioned previously, we don't  
23 recommend using angles in every elbow or change in  
24 direction in the piping network. What we'll see is,  
25 if you include an angle for an elbow, you're going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 see a pressure change there as a result of that angle,  
2 but as soon as you get around a bend where you've put  
3 in an angle, the pressure goes back the same. It's a  
4 recoverable loss.

5 So the only place it really affects the  
6 pressure is locally where you have included that angle  
7 effect.

8 (Slide change)

9 DR. PAULSEN: So at this point, here we  
10 have our momentum cell. Basically, our momentum cell  
11 overlaps two mass and energy cells. So here we have  
12 an upstream mass and energy cell and a downstream mass  
13 and energy cell, which we refer to as control volumes.

14 Now this momentum cell -- you might refer  
15 to it as a control volume also. But in RETRAN  
16 terminology, control volumes are mass and energy  
17 cells, and we'll call this a momentum cell or  
18 juncture.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Then let's look at this:  
20  $A_k$  user supplied down there, and you have  $A_{k+1}$  user  
21 supplied. So that would make me think they could be  
22 different, and they were in your original derivation.

23 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yet in your equation you  
25 make them the same. Why is that?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. PAULSEN: Because we are going to use  
2 this to develop a uniform area flow equation.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, but your RETRAN  
4 equation has different areas in it.

5 DR. PAULSEN: And we'll get to that as we  
6 develop --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, but please, if you  
8 are going to say you've got a general equation with  
9 two areas in it, it should apply to this shape, too,  
10 shouldn't it? Yes?

11 DR. PAULSEN: If we have two areas?

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If  $A_k$  and  $A_{k+1}$  are not  
13 equal, your equation has  $A_k$  and  $A_{k+1}$  different, your  
14 general RETRAN equation. Right? So it should apply  
15 to this.

16 DR. PAULSEN: That's the one where we  
17 assume -- after we've gone through the development of  
18 having an area change.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What you call the RETRAN  
20 equation -- right? -- has  $A_{k+1}$  and  $A_k$  in it. Right?  
21 What you call the RETRAN equation?

22 DR. PAULSEN: Is that on the next slide?

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Wherever it appears, it  
24 has an  $A_k$  and an  $A_{k+1}$ , which are different. Right?

25 DR. PAULSEN: They may or may not be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They could be different  
3 in this figure, right? And your equation -- The  
4 RETRAN equation, which you want us to believe, has an  
5  $A_k$  and an  $A_{k+1}$  which are different in it, in general.

6 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It doesn't have a step  
8 change or anything, and you originally had a  
9 derivation for this shape in which the  $A_k$  and the  $A_{k+1}$   
10 were different, and for some reason you've fallen back  
11 to  $A_k$ , and I think the reason is you couldn't get rid  
12 of the  $A_k$ 's and the  $A_{k+1}$ s multiplying the pressures.  
13 So you just said we won't do it, because we don't know  
14 how to do it. We'll just forget it.

15 DR. PAULSEN: That goes with part of this  
16 development --

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: In your original  
18 derivation, when we get to the part, the pressures on  
19 the ends multiplied different areas. Right?

20 DR. PAULSEN: They have an area for the  
21 node upstream and the node --

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, we'll back to that  
23 when you do your derivation. But I'm just pointing  
24 out.

25 Another question I have to ask you: This

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 bend could be a 90 degree bend or 180 degree end or  
2 any kind of bend? Still works?

3 DR. PAULSEN: In actual practice in RETRAN  
4 the bends are usually limited to 90 degrees.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This equation  
6 development, this theory, would apply to any kind of  
7 a bend in a pipe of constant area. Right? Okay. So  
8 if I give you a picture of an 180 degree bend, you can  
9 tell me how it applies to that?

10 DR. PAULSEN: A what now?

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: 180 degrees, and 360  
12 degree bend, your pipe comes along, goes to loop and  
13 goes off, you will show me how this equation applies  
14 to that? It's a general bend? Can we get into that  
15 sort of discussion?

16 DR. PAULSEN: Well, let's get the slides  
17 up, and then we'll get the equations up --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Can we do that? Is that  
19 allowable?

20 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

21 DR. KRESS: Before you take that one off,  
22 how is it you know exactly where to place the momentum  
23 cell with respect to the two mass and energy cells?

24 DR. PAULSEN: to the mass and energy  
25 cells? In practice, where users generally put

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 junctions is what we would call this, the momentum  
2 cell, is where there are changes in geometry.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's sort of in the  
4 middle. It's a convenient place.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Right. And in some cases,  
6 depending on the type of transient, if you want to get  
7 spatial resolution, then you may add more nodes where  
8 you don't have geometry changes. But most places  
9 you'll see junctions will be, say, where the cold leg  
10 connects to the downcomer, a surge line comes off of  
11 the cold leg.

12 DR. KRESS: So the junction would be where  
13 1 is on that.

14 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They tend to be mass and  
16 energy cell junctions, but the momentum cell is  
17 something else. Was that your question, how do you  
18 locate the momentum cell?

19 DR. KRESS: Yes. You know, you could just  
20 place it -- You could leave the junction where you had  
21 it, but you seem to -- like you have some freedom to  
22 locate the momentum cell.

23 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

24 DR. KRESS: I just wondered what rationale  
25 was used to place it anywhere when you go to divide up

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 your circuit into those cells. Like, for example, one  
2 might look at an actual bend and say let's make the  
3 angle phi to 1 the same for the inlet and exit between  
4 those two. That would be one choice, for example.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

6 DR. KRESS: That might help you in how you  
7 derive the equation. But I don't know what the  
8 rationale was.

9 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. It's basically where  
10 you have area changes, and then in some cases where  
11 you have long sections of piping you may put in  
12 additional nodes just to get additional spatial  
13 resolution so that you come closer to approximating  
14 the difference equations.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And this phi i -- you  
16 are going to resolve in the direction of phi i?

17 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, of this --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now I notice when you  
19 have, say, the downcomer picture, your face at the end  
20 of the cold leg is parallel to the upstream face phi  
21 k or something. Well, I know that phi is upsized  
22 there.

23 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Which kind are they?

25 DR. PAULSEN: These are phis. All of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these are phis, I think.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So that phi i could be  
3 parallel to phi k in some cases or parallel to phi  
4  $k+1$ ?

5 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's not necessarily  
7 halfway between it -- somewhere, anywhere.

8 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct. Somewhere.

9 DR. KRESS: That was my question, yes.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's an arbitrary angle.  
11 Okay.

12 DR. PAULSEN: But in actual practice,  
13 these either will be the same angle or in general 90  
14 degrees.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I noticed that with the  
16 bend. You had it the same at one end and different at  
17 --

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. So it's not  
20 defined to be halfway between or anything special.  
21 It's anywhere.

22 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay.

24 DR. PAULSEN: And one of the reasons that  
25 I think historically that this staggered mesh was used

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 was because flows were needed to obtain the mass and  
2 energy balance on these control volumes and, by  
3 overlapping this flow equation, the flow was  
4 calculated at that location. That was the rationale.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Your CFD was the same  
6 thing in many cases.

7 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Then you have to do some  
9 interpolation or upwinding or various different rules  
10 which you go into in your effects.

11 DR. PAULSEN: Right. But in reality, when  
12 you start looking at a model, we would never -- Well,  
13 I can't say that. In plant models where people are  
14 modeling reactor systems for Chapter 15 analyses, you  
15 wouldn't see someone modeling an elbow this way. An  
16 elbow would be lumped into a long section of piping.

17 DR. KRESS: Your L where you have one-half  
18 L, where is it on this?

19 DR. PAULSEN: These are geometric  
20 properties. This would be the flow length of this  
21 control volume. So, basically, our momentum cell  
22 covers half the length of the upstream volume and half  
23 the length of the downstream volume.

24 DR. KRESS: So that does fix where you  
25 place this momentum cell?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So it's a little  
3 problematic if the volumes are of changeable area.

4 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. In fact, if  
5 you have something like a nozzle -- and this really  
6 gets into comparing with experimental data. If you  
7 are going to look at comparing a nozzle, then you are  
8 going to have to put in some kind of representative  
9 geometry that is representative of the section  
10 spatially that you are --

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right. I think in the  
12 reactor you try to choose these things so that they  
13 are essentially constant area on both sides of the  
14 junction.

15 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

16 DR. SCHROCK: You don't show the forces on  
17 the diagram, the gravitational force, for example.

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. This is just  
19 basically geometric information.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- forces downwind?

21 DR. SCHROCK: That is what I'm commenting  
22 on. How do these -- What's the justification of the  
23 balance without specifying more clearly what these f's  
24 mean?

25 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. SCHROCK: I mean, the  $f$  gravitational  
2 passes through the center of mass.

3 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

4 DR. SCHROCK: How does it align with other  
5 forces?

6 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

7 DR. SCHROCK: And how does that become a  
8 one-dimensional equation? They are in different  
9 directions.

10 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. That we'll show on  
11 the next slide. Maybe you've already looked at the  
12 equation.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You need to get there,  
14 but we need to understand this.

15 DR. SCHROCK: Oh, yes. That's what I'm  
16 looking at, in fact, is the next slide.

17 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. And one thing worth  
18 noting before we move to that equation is that, with  
19 this momentum cell, we are going to have terms where  
20 we have momentum that moves across this boundary and  
21 the downstream boundary. So there will be velocities  
22 at these two surfaces, and these velocities in a  
23 straight piece of pipe will align with the normal  
24 vector for the REA, but in general they can be at some  
25 other velocity -- or other direction.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. KRESS: Is this intended for a single  
2 fluid or two-phase fluid?

3 DR. PAULSEN: The momentum equation or  
4 this flow equation looks at the mixture of fluid.

5 DR. KRESS: As if it were one fluid?

6 DR. PAULSEN: As if it were one fluid.  
7 Then there's a separate equation that actually  
8 calculates the velocity difference, if there happens  
9 to be two-phase.

10 DR. ZUBER: It is a two-phase mixture, not  
11 a single phase. It's a two-phase mixture.

12 DR. PAULSEN: It can be, yes. If you have  
13 two-phase conditions, it will be a two-phase mixture.

14 DR. ZUBER: I think this was a question.  
15 You have a two-phase mixture going out the densities,  
16 and then you have another equation where you have the  
17 difference in velocities.

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct. This is  
19 basically the mixture equation.

20 DR. ZUBER: Mixture equation.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now this pressure you  
22 talk about -- what is that, this  $p_i$  -- or  $p_k$ ? What  
23 is  $p_k$ ?

24 DR. PAULSEN: Well, maybe that will come  
25 out on the next slide, but we do have pressures that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 are defined for the mass and energy cells. So we will  
2 have a pressure, a representative pressure, for our  
3 upstream mass and energy cell and a different pressure  
4 for our downstream mass and energy cell.

5 DR. ZUBER: And they act where?

6 DR. PAULSEN: They act where?

7 DR. ZUBER: Where does the pressure act?

8 DR. PAULSEN: Well, let me put the next  
9 slide up, and I'll leave this one out for just a  
10 minute.

11 (Slide change)

12 DR. PAULSEN: Because we have -- First of  
13 all, this is just kind of introductory material to  
14 show how the equations are closed. We have the mass  
15 and energy cells where we actually do a mass and  
16 energy balance. So we will have total mass in those  
17 cells, and we will have total energy, and then based  
18 on water properties, we have a pressure equation  
19 estate where for our fixed control volume, given the  
20 mass and energy in a node, we can calculate the  
21 pressure.

22 DR. KRESS: Now the energy that's in that  
23 thing includes the energy that's due to friction --  
24 You account for that energy in another equation that  
25 adds in the friction.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. In fact, we  
2 have -- In RETRAN-3D we use an internal energy  
3 equation, and in general the viscose terms, the  
4 dissipation terms, are small compared to the others.  
5 So we've currently neglected that viscose dissipation  
6 in the energy equation, but it includes the convective  
7 terms in and out of the volume, heat addition from  
8 various either heat conductors or decay heat.

9 So we, in effect, do our internal energy  
10 balance to come up with our internal energy and mass,  
11 and then we have a pressure for that control volume.  
12 That pressure, we assume -- Well, let's go on here for  
13 just a minute.

14 DR. KRESS: Well, it's an equilibrium  
15 assumption?

16 DR. PAULSEN: For the three-equation model  
17 it is equilibrium, and we have the pressure as a  
18 function of total mass and total energy. When we go  
19 to our five-equation model which has -- constrains  
20 nonequilibrium, it's developed primarily for  
21 applications in BWRs where you have subcooled boiling.

22 One phase is constrained at saturation, if  
23 we have two-phase conditions, that being the vapor  
24 phase. The liquid phase can then be subcooled or  
25 superheated, and this pressure equation estate then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 changes so that our pressure is a function of our  
2 total mass, total energy, and then our vapor mass  
3 that's in the volume.

4 So depending on the governing equations,  
5 this pressure equation estate can change. If we have  
6 noncondensables in the system, it can also change.  
7 But for the simple case, our pressure is determined by  
8 the mass and energy for the simple three-equation  
9 case.

10 DR. SCHROCK: So one-phase is constrained  
11 to be equilibrium, and the other is not?

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

13 DR. KRESS: So for noncompressible fluids  
14 that are flowing adiabatically, your pressure becomes  
15 a constant, a constant area?

16 DR. PAULSEN: It should effectively do  
17 that. Right now we would actually do a separate mass  
18 and energy balance for each node and, if the specific  
19 volume and specific internal energy don't change, then  
20 we should end up with the same pressure.

21 DR. KRESS: That's why I was asking what  
22 you did with the friction term?

23 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

24 DR. KRESS: Never mind. Go on.

25 DR. ZUBER: Can you explain those terms on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the righthand side?

2 DR. PAULSEN: I think you ought to explain  
3 every one.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. Okay. So this --  
5 We've talked a little bit about the momentum cell  
6 geometry where we are using a staggered mesh. What we  
7 are hoping to get from this place we're starting is an  
8 equation that will allow us to calculate flow at the  
9 boundary between those mass and energy cells.

10 So we have our time rated change of  
11 momentum for the momentum cell volume averaged over  
12 the momentum cell volume, and then at this point we  
13 have the, in effect, momentum that's being transferred  
14 through the flow surfaces, the ends of --

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So assuming they are  
16 parallel to the -- the surface is perpendicular to the  
17 velocity there?

18 DR. PAULSEN: The assumption that we have  
19 here is that this area is the normal area. It's  
20 perpendicular.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Forces normal to the  
22 area.

23 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Because in some earlier  
25 derivation of this, you had some a-primes and all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that.

2 DR. PAULSEN: Well, you pointed out there  
3 were some errors in there, and we agreed that there  
4 were some problems there.

5 So at this point in this --

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- flow rate out of j?

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. This ends up  
8 being the velocity that's the normal component of the  
9 velocity. This would then be the true velocity  
10 crossing that surface, which may or may not be normal.  
11 For most applications in RETRAN, it will be.

12 Then we have our forces. This is our wall  
13 force that's parallel to the wall, our viscose  
14 friction term. This is a term which --

15 DR. SCHROCK: I asked you about the forces  
16 in the diagram. You're writing single forces here now  
17 in this balance relationship. Where are these forces  
18 in this diagram?

19 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. This force will be  
20 parallel to the wall.

21 DR. SCHROCK: Well, the wall isn't  
22 everywhere parallel.

23 DR. PAULSEN: At any point along the wall,  
24 it will --

25 DR. SCHROCK: But this is an equation for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 the control volume.

2 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. Basically --

3 DR. SCHROCK: So you don't get it by  
4 taking the point differential equations and  
5 integrating over the volumes. You have an ad hoc  
6 equation, and you're trying to explain your way out of  
7 the terms in the ad hoc equation.

8 Now what I'm asking you to do is show a  
9 force diagram.

10 DR. PAULSEN: And basically --

11 DR. SCHROCK: You've shown a control  
12 diagram. Now show a force diagram.

13 DR. PAULSEN: And basically, these wall  
14 forces are, like you said, ad hoc models.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They are frictional  
16 shear stresses on the wall, but then it's the integral  
17 of all that over the whole volume.

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. And basically  
19 we'll apply something like a Moody model where we know  
20 the length of the flow path. We will use that --

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Moody doesn't tell you  
22 that. If you have, say, a -- I'm going to give you  
23 this 180 day bend in a little while. But if you look  
24 at the shear stresses on a 180 degree bend, you find  
25 their resultant is in the direction which is right

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)



1 angles to the end faces of the bend. It's completely  
2 orthogonal to the pressure forces on the ends.

3 I mean, the pressure drop in the pipe is  
4 not the same as a momentum balance for a pipe. The  
5 Moody -- except for a straight pipe.

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Not the same thing. So  
8 it is obscure, what your Fs are here.

9 DR. PAULSEN: And basically, what we are  
10 trying to show here -- and I appreciate your point  
11 about where those forces are applied. When we end up  
12 doing our next operation, we are going to have some  
13 kind of a scaler term for our friction.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, this isn't scaler  
15 yet.

16 DR. PAULSEN: It's not scaler yet.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: One-dimensional. It's  
18 a misnomer? Okay. I'm sorry, because I thought  
19 that's what you were talking about.

20 So this  $F$  tilde is the integral of all the  
21 shear stresses on the wall over the area?

22 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Whatever direction it  
24 happens to be.

25 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 uncalculable but general.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's a big arrow, the  
3 resultant force from all due to friction. Okay.

4 DR. PAULSEN: And these forces are normal  
5 sheer forces that you will see when you have changes  
6 in geometry were obstacles in your flow pattern  
7 somewhere in here.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's the same thing as  
9 integral PBS, isn't it? What's different about it?

10 DR. PAULSEN: These may be from internal.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Same thing. Surfaces,  
12 whatever the surface is, wiggles, squiggles.

13 DR. KRESS: Yes, that's what bothered me.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There's nothing  
15 different about  $F_{loc}$ . Right?

16 DR. PAULSEN:  $F_{loc}$  is --

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The sheer stress of  
18 pressure. right?

19 DR. PAULSEN: It's another viscose loss  
20 term.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I think that's  
22 where there's a misleading thing. You see, now you're  
23 going to an energy balance when this is a momentum  
24 balance.  $F_{loc}$ , it seems to me, is either incorporated  
25 in FF or in integral feed --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Let me tell you where we are  
2 trying to get to.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I know where you're  
4 trying to get to.

5 DR. PAULSEN: All right. Now we're trying  
6 to get to somewhere that looks like --

7 DR. ZUBER: The Bernoulli equation.

8 DR. PAULSEN: -- the Bernoulli equation.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You are trying to fudge  
10 your way to Bernoulli's equation. Right? And we're  
11 just trying to keep you honest.

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's fine.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But if you go back to  
14 fundamentals, which you do -- I mean, you try to  
15 establish the fundamentals, because you do a lot of  
16 hairy math later on -- there's only the integral of  
17 the sheer stress tensor with the surface and the  
18 integral of the normal stress, if you want to break it  
19 out from the sheer stress. That's all.

20 The only thing the surface does to the  
21 flow is via sheer stress and normal stress integrated  
22 over it. There are two forces, and really one, if you  
23 put them together.

24 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So this -- I think what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 you are doing -- What I find throughout all your  
2 derivations, you sort of mix up these ideas of energy  
3 losses with momentum, and  $F_{loc}$  really doesn't have any  
4 business in the momentum equation.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's what confused me.

7 DR. PAULSEN: So maybe we would be better  
8 off taking this out and then letting it appear when we  
9 actually apply mechanical energy --

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Maybe if we work  
11 together, we can come up with something.

12 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, I can see where you're  
13 coming from. And some of this is historical.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, I know, but some of  
15 it is because people didn't understand properly in the  
16 first place.

17 DR. PAULSEN: And some of what was  
18 understood by the people that have gone by the wayside  
19 and retired wasn't documented, and so we're trying to  
20 reconstruct history and maybe leaving out some steps.

21 DR. ZUBER: Well, why did you have to  
22 reconstruct? You can start from correct formulation  
23 and forget about history. It's almost like going to  
24 the Neanderthals to derive something.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. The next term that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have here is just from additional things that are very  
2 complicated that we can't really model at a  
3 fundamental level, things like pumps and turbines.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Electromagnetic forces?

5 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. We know that  
6 there's going to be some additional forces, and then  
7 we have the body force term, the gravity.

8 DR. SCHROCK: You put secondary flows in  
9 that category? I mean, in this geometry you induce a  
10 secondary flow.

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

12 DR. SCHROCK; It's not specifically  
13 thought about.

14 DR. PAULSEN: No. If the secondary flows  
15 are an important part, then that's a limitation.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It would appear in  $F_{fw}$ .

17 DR. SCHROCK: That is where that would  
18 show up.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It captures it all.

20 DR. SCHROCK: Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So this is momentum  
22 equation. It has to be resolved in some direction.

23 DR. ZUBER: Wait, wait, wait. What is  
24 this  $S_{tot}$  for the pressure?

25 DR. PAULSEN: The what now?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS:  $S_{\text{tot}}$ ?

2 DR. ZUBER: That last term.

3 DR. PAULSEN: This one?

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS:  $S_{\text{tot}}$ .

5 DR. PAULSEN: This is for the total  
6 surface area.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's a new  
8 development. You used to have it over the ends, and  
9 now you are going to -- This is a completely new  
10 development in your theory?

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

12 DR. ZUBER: Well, how do you differentiate  
13 the second term -- I mean the  $F_{\text{fw}}$  from this integral -  
14 -

15 DR. PAULSEN: These are viscose forces.  
16 They've been separated out from the pressure terms.

17 DR. SHACK: The sheer and the normal you  
18 can resolve. It's  $F_{\text{loc}}$  and the integral of  $p$  that  
19 become confusing.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The sheer you can't  
21 resolve or amend.

22 DR. SHACK: Well, but you can get an  
23 integral result. You can calculate it.

24 DR. KRESS: You can apply an integral  
25 equation that's derived or based on the data or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 derived some other way.

2 DR. ZUBER: What you are really deriving  
3 are new dynamics.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, that's  
5 interesting. Let's go ahead.

6 DR. KRESS: I'm still confused about that  
7 last term.

8 DR. ZUBER: That's the point.

9 DR. KRESS: Because what I view that as is  
10 the effect on the momentum in changing direction.

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's what that is.

12 DR. KRESS: And it seems to me like in a  
13 one-dimensional equation, you don't have that, because  
14 your direction is along the stream line, and that's  
15 what confused me.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Do you have some insight,  
17 Tom?

18 DR. PORSCHING: Well, first of all, that  
19 equation is -- It's a misnomer. At this point it's a  
20 three-dimensional lumped equation that you've gotten  
21 by taking a --

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Sir, could you get to  
23 the microphone and identify yourself for the record?

24 DR. PORSCHING: Sure. I am sorry. I am  
25 Tom Porsching. I'm an Americus Professor of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Mathematics from the University of Pittsburgh.

2 Just by way of insertion here,  
3 introduction, I was asked a year and a half or so ago  
4 by EPRI to examine the equations of motion and fluid  
5 dynamics and see if there was a rational way to derive  
6 a scalar balance or a scalar relationship of the type  
7 that is used, as it turns out, in the RETRAN equation.  
8 So that's my role. That's a role I've played in this,  
9 and just recently received from Mark four or five days  
10 ago copies of these slides.

11 So I haven't had a real chance to digest  
12 them, but I notice that the equation that he is  
13 discussing right now is an evolved version of what you  
14 could get by taking the Navier-Stokes equations or, if  
15 you want to lump the viscose terms in a term such as  
16 that  $F_{fw}$  term, the Euler equations, and integrating  
17 them over a control volume.

18 The term that you see at the very end  
19 there, that  $pndS$  term over  $S_{tot}$ , can be derived, can  
20 result from the first relationship that I mentioned by  
21 viewing the pressure gradient term that shows up in  
22 the Euler equations as really a tensor, a divergence  
23 of a tensor where the tensor is, in fact, the identity  
24 tensor.

25 That allows you, after you've done the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 integration over the volume, to use the divergence  
2 theorem to convert that to a pressure -- to an  
3 integral over a surface.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There's no need to do  
5 that. This is simply an overall force balance, and  
6 it's straightforward.

7 DR. PORSCHING: Well, maybe. That's my  
8 view. That's the way I view it.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You would need no  
10 Navier-Stokes equations to do this. The thing which  
11 is confusing to us, I think, is when we first saw  
12 this, Bert, Stuart and Lightfoot was involved, and  
13 Bert, Stuart and Lightfoot make it quite clear that  
14 they've got pressures over the end areas, and they've  
15 got a pressure and an S. That's what you wrote in  
16 your first documentation that we reviewed.

17 Now we've got something different.

18 DR. ZUBER: Well, but they have the same  
19 result. They have the same result.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, this, I think, is  
21 a different story than we saw, because you're invoking  
22 Bert Stuart and Lightfoot. You're not invoking  
23 something that everybody believes. You're invoking  
24 something new.

25 DR. ZUBER: But more than that. They are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 developing something completely new, because last time  
2 they obtained relations which are completely different  
3 from the Bert, Stuart and Lightfoot.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's what is so  
5 interesting.

6 DR. ZUBER: It's interesting, wrong,  
7 amusing or sad.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Maybe it's all of the  
9 above.

10 DR. KRESS: Well, the only place I would  
11 need that last term, it seems to me like, is if I'm  
12 trying to determine the response of the pipe to the  
13 flow and, you know, trying to get the support forces.  
14 When I'm looking at the flow itself, I don't need that  
15 term.

16 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You don't need that  
18 term? The pressure drop between the ends that  
19 accelerates the flow.

20 DR. KRESS: Oh, I thought that was in one  
21 of the other terms.

22 DR. PAULSEN: It's included in this term.  
23 It's part of this term.

24 DR. KRESS: I do need that term then, if  
25 that's what it is.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But we'll buy this as  
2 long as we understand what we're looking at. But this  
3 is so obvious, as long as we are clear about what we  
4 mean, I think we can go on.

5 DR. PAULSEN: I think the part of the term  
6 that you were talking about is going to be the  
7 integral over this surface area.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's Bert, Stuart and  
9 Lightfoot have.

10 DR. SCHROCK: I'm afraid anybody reading  
11 the record of this meeting would be very confused by  
12 the composite of the statements that have just been  
13 made.

14 You admitted when I suggested that it's an  
15 ad hoc equation that, yes, indeed it is an ad hoc  
16 equation. Dr. Porsching stood up and told us it's not  
17 a one-dimensional equation; it's a three-dimensional  
18 integral representation of a three-dimensional  
19 situation; and in fact, it is derivable from first  
20 principles. But if that is the case, then it's  
21 incumbent on you to show us how that happens. How is  
22 it derived from first principles?

23 So I think the sequence of things that I  
24 heard in the last five minutes are absolutely self-  
25 contradictory.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: You want this equation  
2 derived?

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This is just momentum  
4 and force balance. I think we can move on, as long as  
5 we are clear what you mean.  $S_{tot}$  is the integral over  
6 the whole surface, which is the ends and the walls of  
7 the pipe.

8 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct, and --

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And the shear stress --  
10 resultant of the shear stresses is f-squiggle, and we  
11 can forget about  $F_{loc}$  and  $F_p$ . Right? So we've got  
12 shear stresses, pressure forces, gravity, momentum  
13 fluxes, and they are balanced or not balanced. If  
14 they are not balanced, there's got to be an  
15 acceleration by Newton. We're not going to question  
16 him.

17 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So what's the problem?  
19 Can we go on?

20 DR. PAULSEN: Sure.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But now this is going to  
22 be resolved to make it one-dimensional?

23 DR. PAULSEN: I hope so.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay, let's resolve it.  
25 You're going to resolve every term in one direction?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Are you going to resolve the momentum fluxes in that  
2 direction?

3 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. And I'm going to have  
4 to apologize here. I think your hard copies are  
5 correct, but when I printed these slides, the Greek  
6 characters disappeared. So your slides are going to be  
7 correct --

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So this says the change  
9 of the momentum in the I directional, the p to  
10 whatever you call it -- end direction, whatever. It's  
11 the psi direction, right?

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Is equal to the change  
14 in momentum flux in that psi direction. I notice here  
15  $A_{k+1}$  instead of  $A_k$ . So  $A_k$ , I think, is different from  
16  $A_k$ . You're going to make it the same for some reason?

17 DR. PAULSEN: At this point --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No reason it has to be  
19 the same.

20 DR. PAULSEN: At this point, we are doing  
21 it for a uniform area.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, you're not. You've  
23 got  $A_{k+1}$  that's different from --

24 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. That's simply  
25 to show that where it came from is from the downstream

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 --

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I think you're  
3 hiding from the fact that if you put in an  $A_{k+1}$ , you  
4 can't make it go away, you know. That's what you said  
5 before. Dr. Porsching's paper has an  $A_1$ , an  $A_2$  and  $A_0$ ,  
6 three different areas. You only have one. And if you  
7 use his equation, you get a different answer than you  
8 get by generalizing your equation.

9 So we have a problem with that. But  
10 anyway, this is resolved in the direction  $m$ , right?

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And that  $F_w$  is some  
13 resolution of the forces from the wall sheer stresses  
14 in that direction.

15 DR. PAULSEN: That's right, or along the  
16 wall.

17 DR. PAULSEN: And the  $T_g$  is resolved as  
18 well?

19 DR. PAULSEN: The what?

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The  $g$  is resolved as  
21 well? Should be, right?

22 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

23 DR. ZUBER: What is that  $\delta p$ , sub- $p$ ?

24 DR. PAULSEN: Was it this term, Dr. Zuber?  
25 It's the pump. Yes, it's just a source term that gets

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 added for volumes that have pumps.

2 So here we have the momentum coming in,  
3 and this will be the momentum going out the other end.  
4 What we have effectively done at this point is dot  
5 this equation then with the junction normal vector to  
6 make this a scalar equation.

7 DR. KRESS: But you don't know that angle  
8 in general.

9 DR. PAULSEN: That angle is input.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You're free to chose it.

11 DR. PAULSEN: The user would input that  
12 angle in his input description.

13 DR. KRESS: Well, if you are going to then  
14 take the -- invoke the divergence theory, then doesn't  
15 that fix that angle for you?

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You're getting too  
17 complicated for me, Tom.

18 DR. KRESS: Well, the divergence theory  
19 fixes the point at which the mean value -- I mean the  
20 mean value theory. It fixes -- When you invoke the  
21 mean value theory, that fixes that point and that  
22 angle.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you can resolve in  
24 any direction. Now this next statement is really  
25 weird: "Pressure assumed uniform." How can you have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a pressure difference if it's assumed uniform?

2 DR. PAULSEN: Within each of the control  
3 volumes --

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now you get into a sort  
5 of a logical --

6 DR. PAULSEN: This upstream side and the  
7 downstream side, we're assuming that we have one  
8 pressure and that it's uniform in --

9 DR. ZUBER: Well, what difference is that  
10 interface?

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you're assuming  
12 something incredibly unphysical. Right? In order to  
13 get on with the problem?

14 DR. PAULSEN: Well, we really don't know  
15 the pressure distribution --

16 DR. ZUBER: Hold on. Hold on. What is --  
17 You mean where you have the arrow in the middle?

18 DR. PAULSEN: This arrow?

19 DR. ZUBER: Yes. You have a pressure  
20 discontinuity?

21 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You got into something  
23 absurd here. Your flow goes around the bend. The  
24 bend is like a turbine bucket, and the pressure on the  
25 outside of the bend is different from the pressure on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 the inside, and that's why it turns. If you are going  
2 to assume it's uniform pressure, it's got to go  
3 straight.

4 So the whole idea is contrary to physics.

5 DR. ZUBER: Look, Graham, you see that  
6 middle point, middle dotted line. It has a pressure  
7 difference.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's right. I guess  
9 he has that.

10 DR. ZUBER: He has. I mean, this is like  
11 you have a supersonic flow.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But also he assumes the  
13 pressure on the inside of the bend and the outside are  
14 the same. So there's no force to turn the flow to the  
15 right. There's nothing that stops the flow from going  
16 straight up in the air there.

17 DR. PAULSEN: Except we know that the flow  
18 has to go through our junction, and we've defined  
19 those angles.

20 DR. ZUBER: That is unbelievable.

21 DR. PAULSEN: It's the pressure balance  
22 that -- pressure drop balance that really drives the  
23 flow.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you see, you -- But  
25 you're using a momentum balance. So you've got to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 keep track of forces and directions.

2 DR. ZUBER: You know, if you really follow  
3 fluid dynamics, if you have a pressure discontinuity  
4 across an interface normal to the flow -- I usually  
5 call it shock or something -- then you have a velocity  
6 difference.

7 DR. PAULSEN: yes.

8 DR. ZUBER: And this is what I get.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- because in the  
10 original documentation you had a pressure on the  
11 bottom area and the top area which were the  $P_k$  and the  
12  $P_{k+1}$ . All the books do it.

13 DR. PAULSEN: And if you do the mean value  
14 theorem or apply the mean value theorem, you can get  
15 the pressure at that --

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You take everything as  
17 mean. You lose some of the physics, because the only  
18 reason it goes around the bend is because the pressure  
19 is bigger on one side than the other, and taking the  
20 mean pressure doesn't capture that at all.

21 DR. PAULSEN: We know that we can make  
22 fluid flow by using the Bernoulli equation where we're  
23 just looking at --

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's not what we are  
25 talking about here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That's where we're trying to  
2 get to.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Why don't you just use  
4 it then? I mean, giving a bogus derivation of  
5 Bernoulli equation is worst than just invoking it, if  
6 it's bogus. Now maybe it's good. I don't know yet.  
7 We are obviously having some difficulty with it. So -  
8 -

9 DR. PAULSEN: One of the differences is  
10 what we have for our time derivative, but the steady  
11 state form of the equation looks a lot like the --

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So your equation -- I'm  
13 going to give you this right angle bend there.  
14 There's a 180 degree bend, and you can tell me how  
15 your forces work for that, if you like. Would you  
16 want to do that, because I claim that the momentum  
17 fluxes are in one direction, the net wall sheer  
18 stresses in the other. What's the momentum? What's  
19 the direction of momentum? It's in this direction.

20 DR. PAULSEN: In RETRAN the momentum will  
21 be in the direction of whatever you define the  
22 junction angle to be.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you're not looking  
24 at pressure forces on the ends anymore. It doesn't  
25 matter what the orientation at the ends is? It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 irrelevant? Seems to me, the orientation of the ends  
2 in terms of pressure is irrelevant in your model.

3 DR. PAULSEN: The orientation of the ends  
4 has to be normal -- or perpendicular to the walls of  
5 the pipe.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. How does that --  
7 Just put another coil in the pipe. Doesn't make any  
8 difference to your equation. A little bit more curl  
9 or something doesn't make any difference. Yet the  
10 pressure is acting on a different surface.

11 DR. PAULSEN: We will definitely get  
12 different flows in a situation like that if you model  
13 the actual flow lengths and then the losses that you  
14 would normally get through a form loss type term.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, would it be  
16 appropriate for you to take my 180 degree pipe and  
17 show us the Fs and the forces and the momentum fluxes  
18 and so on? Would it be appropriate? He's got  
19 something you can draw with here.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I think what we ought  
21 to do is maybe look at the equation we end up with.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But I'm just saying that  
23 your model should apply to any bend, and you're going  
24 to resolve it in some direction. I think, if you look  
25 at 180 degree pipe, you'll find that the momentum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 fluxes and the pressures that are orthoganol to the  
2 friction forces in the momentum change.

3 Since yours is general, it ought to apply  
4 to that, oughtn't it? I'm just trying to clarify it.  
5 if it's general, you've got that thing at the top  
6 there. Just put the arrows for the momentum fluxes in  
7 there.

8 DR. PAULSEN: Are these control volumes or  
9 is this a momentum cell?

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's a momentum cell.  
11 Put in the momentum fluxes as you would have them  
12 going in the ends there. Maybe you'll be right.  
13 Maybe we'll be convinced here. I don't know.

14 We need one that works. Get the one that  
15 works. This is government.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Let's see if this works.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You've got momentum  
18 fluxes coming in there. Right? And then going out  
19 there. Where is the -- what's the average momentum?  
20 It's an incompressible flow, and let's say  $A_1=A_2$ .  
21 What's the average momentum in the pipe? What's its  
22 direction?

23 DR. PAULSEN: Is this -- Okay, so this is  
24 our momentum cell?

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, the whole thing is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a momentum cell.

2 DR. PAULSEN: At some point we have to  
3 assign an angle for this thing.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, let's do that  
5 later, because we would solve for the overall thing.  
6 What is the direction of the overall momentum in the  
7 pipe there? It's horizontal, isn't it? Okay, so it's  
8 horizontal.

9 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So it's horizontal. Now  
11 what's the direction of the net sheer stresses on the  
12 wall? By symmetry, it's also horizontal.

13 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So your  $F_{FW}$  is  
15 horizontal. How can that, in the momentum balance,  
16 balance the pressures at the end which are vertical,  
17 which you claimed it does. You said that Moody --  
18 pressure drop in the pipe is balanced by the sheer  
19 stress, you said, in the trivial case. Yet they are  
20 in opposite direction. How does it happen?

21 DR. PAULSEN: Basically, what we have done  
22 is made this one dimensional so that, in effect, we  
23 have a straight pipe.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You straightened it out.

25 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KRESS: Or another way to say it is  
2 you've resolved all these things along the stream  
3 line.

4 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You had to resolve each  
6 little bit around the whole thing, but when you  
7 resolve the whole thing, you've got absurdities. if  
8 you take that loop at the bottom there, you've got  
9 even more absurdities. You've got that there's no  
10 change in momentum flux, and the pressures are all --  
11 There's nothing to accelerate the flow, but we know it  
12 isn't true.

13 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you haven't done the  
15 momentum balance, it seems to me. You've done an  
16 integration of little pieces of momentum or something  
17 or you've done a Bernoulli type flow, which is also  
18 historic with RELAP and all that.

19 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you've really  
21 confused us by this kind of hybrid, which is neither  
22 fish nor fowl. It seems to be a mixture of the two.

23 DR. ZUBER: Graham, it's violating  
24 everything we have learned in fluid dynamics.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, not necessarily.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. ZUBER: Graham, look, they develop a  
2 discontinuity of pressure -- how can this be? If you  
3 have a discontinuity in pressure, you must have then  
4 a discontinuity in velocities.

5 DR. PAULSEN: If you look at any code, and  
6 they can assume node-wise pressure --

7 DR. ZUBER: Forget code. Don't try  
8 everybody is cheating, therefore I can cheat also.  
9 That's another argument here.

10 DR. PAULSEN: No, that's something that  
11 comes with difference equations.

12 DR. ZUBER: No, no, no.

13 DR. KRESS: It's a finite difference  
14 representation.

15 DR. ZUBER: No. They assume the same  
16 pressure, you see, at the entrance, and then a  
17 different at the exit. The discontinuity occurs in  
18 the middle, and you have a pressure jump in the  
19 middle. You have to have that independence in  
20 velocity. Those are called the jump conditions.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You have a real problem  
22 mathematically to relate the integral of pressure  
23 around a surface to the integral of pressures  
24 throughout a volume. There's a real -- It's not as if  
25 you've got a gradient of pressure or anything.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           The volume integral of pressure is a  
2 different animal from the surface integral of  
3 pressure, and yet you are saying your volume integral  
4 of pressure you used for your code in the thermal-  
5 dynamics can somehow be borrowed and immediately  
6 transported into some surface integral of pressure,  
7 which is the kind of thing that the Porsching  
8 influence has led you to, because the other one didn't  
9 work out very well. But you just have another  
10 mathematical problem then, I think, when you do that.

11           It may be that, if you really acknowledge  
12 these and really say, well, we made that assumption  
13 because that's the only thing we knew how to do, then  
14 Novak can get as blue in the face as he likes, but at  
15 least you've said that's what we've done.

16           DR. ZUBER: Oh, no. I agree. If they  
17 would say, Graham, this was wrong; the effect of this  
18 error is such and such, and it took us many  
19 calculations to show that this is not the important  
20 one.

21           The problem I have here, they don't want  
22 to acknowledge candidly the wrong formulation, the  
23 wrong results, and I don't agree that they have done  
24 sufficient sensitivity calculations.

25           CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The difficulty, Novak,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is that the code has some formulation in it, and all  
2 this story has developed and ways to try to justify  
3 what someone has put in the code for reasons which the  
4 present users may not even believe.

5 DR. ZUBER: Well, the trouble is then you  
6 have to say to the public we have really codes we have  
7 to believe in that you flunk a junior student on that.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, let's see now. I  
9 don't know. Do you see the problem I have with the  
10 180 degree bend?

11 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's that the forces are  
13 in different directions, and I don't know how you  
14 resolve them in any direction to get your equation.  
15 That's all. Maybe you can think about that after  
16 lunch or something.

17 DR. SCHROCK: It seems to me that that  
18 problem is present for any degree of bend, isn't it?

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Anything except a spring  
20 pipe.

21 DR. SCHROCK: The fact that the forces  
22 that are described in these what I'm calling ad hoc  
23 equations are simply not in the same direction.  
24 Therefore, it's a little difficult to understand how  
25 they can represent a force balance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: And in fact, we may be  
2 better off just saying that we are doing it for a  
3 straight piece of pipe and elbows are handled --

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You could use what I  
5 call the two-pipe plus junction model, which is what  
6 you almost do.

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's what we've attempted,  
8 yes.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you haven't, because  
10 you've tried to then resolve it. You've got the  
11 vector thing mixed up. Two-part plus junction model  
12 works if the pipes are in any -- Here's a pipe.  
13 Here's a junction. Here's not a pipe. Doesn't matter  
14 where it is, as long as you've got that, but you've  
15 confused everything by calling it a vector equation  
16 and resolving it.

17 DR. PAULSEN: I think I see where you are  
18 coming from now.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's taken a long time.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Well, some of it is, I think  
21 -- Well, yes.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: California is a long way  
23 from New England. I know that.

24 DR. PAULSEN: Well, some of it may have  
25 helped if we could have worked with --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, you've got a  
2 Californian here, too.

3 DR. PAULSEN: Things have been kind of  
4 indirect, I guess.

5 DR. ZUBER: Two years ago, I mean, we  
6 discussed some of these things.

7 MR. BOEHNERT: What's this got to do with  
8 California?

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, that's why it  
10 takes a long time. I mean time and distance. No, I  
11 don't think we want anymore comparisons like that.

12 DR. PAULSEN: The next step in the  
13 development is based on the assumption that we have  
14 spatially uniform pressures.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, but then you  
16 shouldn't be doing this hairy -- You've cast this  
17 hairy surface integral when you've already assumed the  
18 problem away by having it uniform is really strange.

19 DR. ZUBER: Well, it's wrong. It's not  
20 strange. It's wrong, because if you do that and you  
21 have -- discontinuity, and that's not physics.

22 DR. PAULSEN: Well, with the finite  
23 difference codes there is always pressure differences  
24 in each node.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What you are doing --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Okay, you're going -- you're doing this whole  
2 integral, and essentially you are getting some sort of  
3 a surface average pressure over the entire surface.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's essentially what  
6 you are doing, and I'm saying mathematically that is  
7 not the same thing as some volume integral of  
8 pressure, which is what you use in your thermal-  
9 dynamics. So there's a sleight of hand at a different  
10 level going on here.

11 DR. PAULSEN: In the thermal-dynamics we  
12 only know mass and energy on a global basis.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you know a thermal-  
14 dynamic pressure.

15 DR. PAULSEN: Pardon me?

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You know a thermal-  
17 dynamic pressure.

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So when a flow goes  
20 around a bend, it goes around because the pressure on  
21 one side is greater than the pressure on the other,  
22 and an average pressure of thermal-dynamics -- we will  
23 never reflect that. Never.

24 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

25 DR. ZUBER: Okay. Do you agree with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 statement that Ralph made that this derivation is  
2 irrelevant?

3 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I think we can show by  
4 comparison with simple experiments, simple thought  
5 problems that the resulting equations reproduce  
6 reality. We can actually do comparisons of  
7 expansions, contractions, T's where we actually  
8 reproduce reality.

9 DR. SHACK : Well, and you can't apply  
10 your equations to a straight pipe.

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And I think what happens  
13 in RELAP, though it's very difficult to get them to  
14 say that, but every time that people come up with a --  
15 They've come up with the RELAP documentation. All  
16 they do is analyze a straight pipe.

17 Then they say, well, here's a straight  
18 pipe, a straight pipe, a straight pipe. A bend turns  
19 out to be a sequence of straight pipes, but they never  
20 tell you that up front, we're going to model  
21 everything as a straight pipe.

22 DR. ZUBER: Graham, it is not even that.  
23 They cannot even apply to a straight pipe, and we  
24 shall come to it, because what you have in this  
25 handout, it doesn't apply to a straight pipe. It goes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 contrary to whatever we have in Bert, Stuart &  
2 Lightfoot. Your results here --

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, let's do this  
4 integral over the areas. I guess we're going to have  
5 to do it. What you essentially come down to is this  
6  $P_k$ ,  $P_{k+1}$  times  $A_k$ .

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And the  $P_k$  is really a  
9 definition of a pressure over an entire area composed  
10 of the pipe and the end, which does not include the  
11 junction. It's that whole surface of whatever it is  
12 that wiggles and squiggles and everything which does  
13 not include the junction.

14 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Because it's a very  
16 funny pressure. It's some sort of average pressure  
17 over all the surface there.

18 DR. ZUBER: But  $A_k$  is a surface normal to  
19 the --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, in Porsching  $A$  is  
21  $A_0$ . It's different, and that's what I was pointing  
22 out to you earlier, that if you take the Porsching  
23 equation with an  $A_0$  there, then your equation -- it  
24 looks different. Your pressure difference multiplies  
25 an  $A_0$ . When you divide it through by it, it's not the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 same as  $A_k$ .

2 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So his equation is not  
4 the same as yours, even if you believe this. But this  
5  $P_k$  and  $P_{k+1}$  are not the same as the  $P_k$  that are in Bert,  
6 Stuart and Lightfoot, which are on the ends of the  
7 pipe. They are an average over the whole wall and the  
8 end, coming all the way back to this.

9 DR. ZUBER: See, but Graham, it is  
10 integrated over one normal area,  $k$ , which assumes that  
11  $A_k$  and  $A_{k+1}$  are equal.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, it's the junction  
13 area, really. In Porsching's paper it's an  $A_0$ , which  
14 is like a middle of the pipe, not the ends at all.

15 DR. ZUBER: But you don't know what that  
16  $A_0$  is.

17 DR. PAULSEN: And then this uniform pipe--

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Doesn't have to be  
19 uniform. All that needs to be is the area of the  
20 junction that cuts the middle of your picture.  
21 Doesn't have to be uniform pipe for the Porsching  
22 approach. But then you can't divide through by  $A_k$  and  
23 get your answer, because  $A_0$  isn't the same as  $A_k$ .

24 So even if you believe Porsching and even  
25 if you are willing to say  $P_k$ ,  $P_{k+1}$  equals the same

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 pressures as the sum dynamic pressures, you still have  
2 a problem with the areas being --

3 DR. SHACK: Well, no. Porsching is  
4 rigorous. It's just that you don't know where the P  
5 is evaluated. I mean, it's a mean value over some  
6 portion of the surface. There exists a point at which  
7 that statement is true.

8 DR. ZUBER: No, it is not, because here's  
9 the equation, and here are uses, and we can't bring it  
10 up.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There's another  
12 Porsching paper, though, a more recent one, which  
13 seems to realize that there's a problem here, and it  
14 sort of works for a straight pipe and it works for a  
15 pipe with a slight bend in it, but you have a problem  
16 when you have big bends because of the surface  
17 integrals.

18 So there's a learning process going on  
19 here which is fascinating to watch. It's a difficult  
20 problem. I think what you have to do is face up to  
21 it.

22 I wrote a tutorial on the momentum  
23 equation. I guess you haven't seen it. Here's the  
24 momentum equation. Here's why it's very difficult to  
25 use and, therefore, you have to make assumptions and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 so on, and these are the kind of things people have  
2 tried.

3 I think that would be a much better  
4 presentation than this sort of attempt to do something  
5 rigorous that gets people a little hot under the  
6 collar, because they say, how can you do that?

7 DR. PAULSEN: But in general, where we are  
8 trying to go is to something that looks like the  
9 Bernoulli equation.

10 DR. ZUBER: Well, then you could have  
11 started with Bernoulli. Let me ask you something.  
12 Are you familiar with a book by Ginsberg, this book?

13 DR. PAULSEN: No.

14 DR. ZUBER: It was translated by NASA 30  
15 years ago, and he deals with this problem. It's the  
16 best book I saw on this approach, and I would strongly  
17 advise you, go and read it, and also, too, NRC.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So if this were  
19 Porsching, you would have  $A_k$  and  $A_{k+1}$  instead of  $A_k$  in  
20 there, and you would have -- They are still resolved  
21 in some direction psi?

22 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And then you would have  
24  $A_0$  in there, and  $A_0$  depends on what psi is. You  
25 change psi, you change  $A_0$ . Is that right?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. They go together. So  
2 this ends up being our scalar equation where this is  
3 our time rated change of momentum in our momentum  
4 cell.

5 Then we use some definitions, a geometry  
6 term. This ends up being the volume of the momentum  
7 cell where it's just based on half the length of the  
8 upstream and the downstream volumes.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But those were in  
10 different directions.

11 DR. PAULSEN: What's that?

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Those are in different  
13 directions. When the cell -- Now it's a bend. Those  
14 L's are in different directions. So don't the momenta  
15 have to be resolved in some way? And you seem to be  
16 resolving the momentum flux and not resolving anything  
17 else. The momentum has to be resolved in the two  
18 pipes. You got two pipes here, right?

19 DR. PAULSEN: We have two pipes.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And you got to resolve  
21 that momentum. Have you?

22 DR. PAULSEN: Well, we think we have.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, you can't do it  
24 that way in general.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Well, let me take a look at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this next step then.

2 (Slide change)

3 DR. PAULSEN: Basically, what we've done  
4 then is defined that time rated change of momentum to  
5 be basically a flow term. There was a geometry term  
6 factored out.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's like a pipe.

8 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You've got two pipes is  
10 what you've really got.

11 DR. PAULSEN: It is two pipes. That's  
12 right.

13 DR. ZUBER: But the same area.

14 DR. PAULSEN: Two pipes here with the same  
15 area.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They don't have to have  
17 the same.

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You get an L over A or  
20 something, whatever it is.

21 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

22 DR. ZUBER: But then they would not get  
23 the pressure.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, and when you -- The  
25 thing I find difficult is what am I looking at? The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 RETRAN flow equation, when it appears later, has an  
2  $A_k^2$  and it has an  $A_{k1}^2$  in there.

3 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Which is simply written  
5 down. Now if you are going to derive it, you better  
6 have a pipe which has a different area in and out  
7 rather than just generalizing something without any  
8 explanation.

9 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. That's the next step.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If you look at  
11 Porsching, it shouldn't be  $A_{k+1}^2$  anyway. It should be  
12  $A_{k+1A0}$ , even if you believe Porsching. So you can't  
13 just say it's a pipe of constant area and then write  
14 down an equation with no explanation for a pipe with  
15 bearing area.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Well, the next step is to  
17 try and show you how we have come up with the equation  
18 for --

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The way you've done that  
20 is with two pipes which are straight.

21 DR. PAULSEN: Two straight pipes and  
22 connect them with the mechanical energy equation.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you are essentially  
24 saying we're going to take any old bend of any shape--

25 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- and model it as two  
2 straight pipes.

3 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Or any shape of any kind  
5 whatsoever.

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Like a cobra that  
8 swallowed a pig, and it's got a big bulge in the  
9 middle --

10 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But he still treats it  
12 as a straight pipe.

13 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I think that's what  
15 you've done.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, it is.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: All this other stuff is  
18 very misleading.

19 DR. SCHROCK: Was this last equation one  
20 that you can put a number on in the EPRI report,  
21 RETRAN report?

22 DR. PAULSEN: I am not sure if I've got  
23 the latest copy that was mailed.

24 DR. ZUBER: I think it's 236 or something  
25 like that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Must be about 2.3.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: 2.3.10 is in revision 5.

3 DR. PAULSEN: It's more like 10. Twenty-  
4 six is the one after we get some of the area change.

5 DR. ZUBER: You are right.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's 2.3.10 in 5.  
7 There's 5(b) where it's somewhere else. In version  
8 5(b) it's 2.3.10.

9 You see, you write down the average  
10 momentum of cell is  $\frac{A_{lk}}{2} + \frac{A_{lk}}{2} + 1$   
11 over 2 times W. Well, that's not resolved in any  
12 direction. Okay.

13 (Slide change)

14 DR. PAULSEN: So what we have come up with  
15 then is a scalar equation of motion.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Wall forces disappear.

17 DR. PAULSEN: We have the pressure force  
18 in effect and the --

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You see, the problem  
20 with wall forces disappears -- we know that the sort  
21 of token bucket turns the flow because of a wall  
22 force. You can't make it disappear. Even someone who  
23 knows no math at all will tell you the force on the  
24 wall becomes as a momentum balance. Don't need to  
25 know any math at all.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. KRESS: But momentum is made up of  
2 direction and mass times velocity. So wall forces  
3 generally only affect the direction. If you're  
4 talking about integrating along a stream line, I think  
5 those wall forces just sort of change the direction,  
6 and you don't really need them.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: As long as you don't  
8 have things like changes of area.

9 DR. KRESS: That's right.

10 DR. PAULSEN: And that's basically what's  
11 being done, is integrating along the stream line.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, you don't use that  
13 rationale at all.

14 DR. KRESS: If you had started with that  
15 rationale, I think we would have a lot less trouble.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, I don't know what  
18 we are doing here. Are we helping you to devise an  
19 acceptable rationale?

20 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I think we're coming  
21 to understand maybe where your problems are.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I thought they were  
23 obvious two years ago, but nobody listened.

24 DR. PAULSEN: I think we've covered them  
25 in a little more depth now, and I think --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You went back to the  
2 same sort of thing. Except for the Porsching  
3 rationale, you really have the same.

4 DR. ZUBER: Since you see where we are  
5 coming from, you know where you are going to? I'm  
6 quite serious. I mean, you see our problems,  
7 basically dynamics. Hopefully, you said you have that  
8 equation you agreed to. Now where are you going?

9 DR. PAULSEN: Well, that's not my  
10 decision. That's up to EPRI, but I think we can relay  
11 word that we now understand your concerns, and maybe  
12 be able to come up with a resolution.

13 DR. ZUBER: See, what they said about this  
14 -- This was obvious two years ago. For whatever  
15 reason, arrogance or ignorance, you never addressed  
16 it, and now it's facing us straight, and you are  
17 putting kind of a burden on NRR. We are becoming  
18 critical, and you are just writing --

19 DR. PAULSEN: Well --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's very unfortunate.

21 DR. ZUBER: It is really sad and very  
22 inefficient way of using money and time.

23 DR. PAULSEN: Well, we tried to work with  
24 the staff, and I think their intention was to try and  
25 relay your concerns.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. ZUBER: Well, you were here at the  
2 meetings.

3 DR. PAULSEN: And our intentions were to  
4 try and resolve those concerns, and somehow between  
5 the two of us we didn't.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I was wondering if we  
7 could go to the next one before lunch, just to get it  
8 out of the way.

9 DR. SHACK: I still have one problem, even  
10 with this equation. That is your momentum term is  
11 really a V.NC, and you've lost the V.NC and replaced  
12 it with the V-Normal.

13 DR. PAULSEN: This equation?

14 DR. SHACK: Yes.

15 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

16 DR. SHACK: If you just go back a step, go  
17 back to 11 or go back to 9 --

18 DR. PAULSEN: Is it on 11 or is it 9?

19 DR. SHACK: Well, try 9, because that  
20 shows the dot product. Okay, now how does V-dot-n-phi  
21 end up as V-normal? So it's V-dot-n-phi on this graph  
22 --

23 DR. PAULSEN: On this graph?

24 DR. SHACK: No, no, on the lefthand side  
25 of the equation, V-dot-n-phi. Now go to 11, and it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just V. You've lost the dot product.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right. He hasn't  
3 resolved the momentum.

4 DR. SHACK: You haven't resolved the  
5 momentum.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, he hasn't.

7 DR. SHACK: You better stick to a straight  
8 pipe.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's what I was  
10 saying. With two straight pipes, he's got his L1 and  
11 L2. He doesn't resolve them in any way.

12 Now there is a problem. I guess we can't  
13 leave it alone. This W that you have here resolved --  
14 W is a scalar.

15 DR. SCHROCK: That's right.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So when you start  
17 resolving W, as we'll see if we get to it at the flow  
18 around the bend, you get into real problems. I think  
19 we totally disagree with your momentum flux terms and  
20 even the simple thing of your example of flow around  
21 the bend.

22 DR. SHACK: But his W-phi is just V  
23 multiplied by Row A. Then he divides by Row A.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, but you see, when  
25 you look at his flow around the bend, the momentum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 term in there doesn't fit any of the patterns. It's  
2 something else. So maybe you have to have lunch  
3 first, but we are going to get to that, I think, too.

4 So there's a danger in saying  $W$  resolved  
5 in the direction, because  $W$  is a scalar quantity. You  
6 have to be very careful about it. I think it's  
7 possible to do it, but you have to be damn careful  
8 that you know what you are doing -- what you mean by  
9 it, because it's not a physical quantity. It's  
10 something you've artificially contrived.

11 DR. PAULSEN: One of the things that we  
12 have corrected was that there was an error in the  
13 momentum flux term that Dr. Wallis pointed out --

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This was the cosine of  
15 something?

16 DR. PAULSEN: There was a missing cosine  
17 or an extra cosine. There was an extra cosine, and  
18 that has been corrected.

19 DR. SHACK; So you got rid of one, and you  
20 lost another one.

21 DR. PAULSEN: And as we have mentioned,  
22 we've had Dr. Porsching review this, and --

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's very interesting.  
24 I found that interesting to read. But of course,  
25 there is a long history of fluid mechanics and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 attempts to deal with this sort of problem. So either  
2 there's a revolutionary insight or -- May be, but  
3 strange it comes out of the blue.

4 I think what the difficulty with the first  
5 Porsching paper was that the kinds of averaging to get  
6 the pressures somehow got confused.  $P_k$ ,  $P_{k+1}$ , in yours  
7 weren't the same as in his, and all that. I think you  
8 have tried to resolve that now.

9 DR. PAULSEN: I think so.

10 DR. ZUBER: Did you say tried?

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Tried to, yes. I said  
12 tried to.

13 DR. PAULSEN: And this was basically the  
14 incorrect term where this -- we basically had that  $P_k$   
15 resolved in that psi direction squared. As a result  
16 of that, we have looked at what effect that might have  
17 on users in the field using the code.

18 We filed a trouble report probably about  
19 two years ago that identified that to users, and we  
20 went back and looked at how that error might effect  
21 situations. As it ended up, it was probably  
22 fortuitous, but most user models have angles of zero  
23 or 90 degrees where that error doesn't actually show  
24 up.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think, when we get to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 -- I think this afternoon we should look at sort of  
2 your bend model and your downcomer and so on. I think  
3 I still have real troubles with your angles, because  
4 you have sort of momentum, if it's going out in this  
5 direction, it's resolved -- disappears, because it's  
6 in the Y direction and not the X direction; whereas,  
7 in reality the momentum in the whole thing has to be  
8 accelerated somehow.

9 So we have some problems with angles of 90  
10 degrees.

11 Can we very quickly look at the abrupt  
12 area change, because I want -- Your original figure  
13 was better than the new one, because it actually  
14 showed the sort of discontinuity, implying that these  
15 were long pipes.

16 DR. PAULSEN: That these are?

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This sort of model of  
18 one-dimensionalizing this problem only works if the  
19 pipes are long.

20 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And then there's a  
22 junction in between. So it's what I call the two-  
23 pipe-plus-junction model.

24 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And you use a straight

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pipe theory, which everyone can agree on, for each  
2 pipe. So we don't need to go over the equations.  
3 Then you do some -- You say the pressure drop is given  
4 by some sort of empirical thing. Then you eliminate  
5 the pressures, and this is two pipe plus junction  
6 model.

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's simply saying that  
9 everything is straight pipe and junction; putting two  
10 pipes and a junction together is just a generalization  
11 of something more fundamental.

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But then you say you're  
14 going to resolve these Ws in the psi direction. You  
15 don't do that for the straight pipe, and you can't do  
16 it now.

17 DR. PAULSEN: Well, that's the junction.  
18 Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You can't do it now.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Do we say that?

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes. Your slide number  
22 20 has the Ws in the psi direction, and that's  
23 inappropriate for the two pipe plus junction model.

24 DR. PAULSEN: Basically, for straight  
25 pieces of pipe.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, that's the only  
2 thing you are analyzing, is two straight pieces of  
3 pipe.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, that's right.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And if you start --

6 DR. PAULSEN: These will be the same.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If you start resolving  
8 in the psi direction, you get the wrong answer. You  
9 don't get Bernoulli's equation. You've got to get  
10 these squared over two. You don't get it, if you  
11 start resolving in a psi direction.

12 In fact, if you start saying that -- Say,  
13 if it's a momentum balance in the X direction,  
14 anything in the Y direction gets thrown away, you get  
15 the wrong answer.

16 DR. PAULSEN: For the straight piece of  
17 pipe, this would end up being -- All angles would be  
18 the same.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you've got two pipes  
20 here.

21 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And you are now going to  
23 resolve -- You are mixing up two ideas of the bend and  
24 the two pipes. Two pipes can be joined with a  
25 junction, but these squareds are the P squareds in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 those pipes and not resolved in any way whatsoever.

2 DR. PAULSEN: The what now?

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Two pipes like this.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You analyze this one.  
6 You analyze that one. You analyze the junction. You  
7 eliminate the pressure drops of the junction. You get  
8 the pressures at the end. You end up with  $P$  squared.  
9 You don't end up with  $W_k$ ,  $W_k$  over  $A_k^2$ ,  $W_k$ -phi. You  
10 end up with  $P^2$  here and  $P^2$  there, and not resolved  
11 anywhere.

12 That's why you need Bernoulli's, because  
13 you are going to take that final thing there with the  
14  $W^2$  over 2, combine it with the first two terms, and  
15 show that it looks like Bernoulli's equation for a  
16 last list system.

17 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That won't happen if you  
19 have a psi in there.

20 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You've got to have a  $W^2$   
22 there.

23 DR. PAULSEN: These cases, that psi would  
24 all be the same angle.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Shouldn't be there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, it shouldn't be  
3 there at all. If you have flow coming in and going  
4 out at different angles, you don't resolve those terms  
5 for the two pipe model.

6 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Think about it. Just do  
8 it. So you've somehow mixed up your idea that you are  
9 resolving momentum with something like this, which  
10 really is a flow equation --

11 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- which is blessed by  
13 the NRC since time immemorial, because they didn't  
14 know what else to do, but it didn't have the psi in  
15 there.

16 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And in trying to do  
18 something better, I think you've produced something  
19 which logically doesn't make sense anymore.

20 DR. PAULSEN: And as we'll see maybe after  
21 lunch, there are several places where we use angles,  
22 and --

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, maybe after lunch  
24 we should look at that bend model where you actually  
25 take -- you lead us through, and you actually develop

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the momentum in and out, and you have this strange  
2 thing, the  $W_x$  is  $W$  over 2 and  $W_y$  is  $W$  over 2, all that  
3 stuff. Can you lead us through that?

4 DR. PAULSEN: Which case is that now?

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's the simple bend  
6 which we had as an example, sort of the first thing I  
7 tried to understand, this one here in the documents to  
8 RAIs, momentum cells for an example elbow. And you  
9 have statements such as  $W-4Y$  is a half-something or  
10 other and all these things. You have things about  $W_2$   
11 being a half- $W-3$ .  $W_{2y}$  being half- $w-3$ , all those  
12 things. Can you lead us through that?

13 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. Where are we heading  
14 with that, I guess?

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think with that, it  
16 shows a fundamental misunderstanding of how to  
17 evaluate these momentum flux terms. But maybe you can  
18 convince us.

19 You see, the difficulty I have is you may  
20 be doing something using a different logic from what  
21 we are used to, and we are trying to figure out what  
22 that logic is. It may first appear to be wrong. It  
23 may be that, when we follow your logic, we say, well,  
24 maybe if you think in this way, which may be unusual,  
25 one could justify it or something.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Where there's an assumption  
2 made that's not apparent.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. I don't have a slide  
5 on that.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think you ought to  
7 think about this over lunch, this psi thing with the  
8 two, because I think we are -- ACRS might accept the  
9 two pipe plus junction model if that's the only thing  
10 anyone knows how to do, and you got to get on with the  
11 problem, realizing that it contains assumptions. But  
12 this sort of mixture of things where it doesn't really  
13 make sense, and there are statements that, you know,  
14 say that the pressure drop is balanced by the friction  
15 and all the other terms disappear is not true, if  
16 you're just making a momentum balance. But it is true  
17 if you're making a stream line.

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So it's those kind of  
20 untrue statements that bother us. The answer may be  
21 something which is usable.

22 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So is it time to break  
24 for lunch?

25 DR. PAULSEN: And the stream line argument

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 kind of carries over into the complex geometry  
2 modeling.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you've got to be  
4 careful. You know, when stream lines get mixed up,  
5 they are no longer stream lines.

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They don't follow a  
8 stream line. So you can get bogus answers by trying  
9 to follow a stream line. But I think we'll all agree  
10 that there isn't a simple answer to this momentum  
11 balance problem when you try to write a code, and  
12 you've done -- You've made a valiant attempt.

13 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. More after lunch.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So we will adjourn until  
15 one o'clock. We'll have a break, a recess until one  
16 o'clock. Thank you very much.

17 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
18 the record at 11:57 a.m.)

19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

## A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

(1:00 p.m.)

CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We will come back into session and continue our discussion of the RETRAN-3D code. We have a request from Jack Haugh of EPRI to make a statement at this time.

MR. HAUGH: Thank you, Dr. Wallis. I appreciate that. Again, for everyone, my name is Jack Haugh. I'm the Area Manager, which is EPRI-speak for program manager for a variety of areas, including most of the safety work, and the RETRAN work rolls up to me in a managerial sense.

I think my remarks were intended to say, well, I always like after a couple of hours of discussion going on to kind of say where are we in all of this? I think the message I would like to convey is severalfold.

The first is that, regarding RETRAN itself, as has been pointed out, this code was developed as an offshoot or a derivative from older RELAP versions and so on, and there is historical material in the code development and documentation, and there are equations written and so on.

Clearly, the results of the in depth considered review by the ACRS, for example, has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 demonstrated that there are places where the approach  
2 taken to try and derive a set of equations that can be  
3 used has its shortcomings.

4 There have been points raised, exceptions  
5 noted, etcetera, to point out that it doesn't quite do  
6 the job that it needs to do, and that there is a  
7 seeming rigor or academic rigor to it that is, in  
8 reality, not really there.

9 Had we to do this all over again, 20 years  
10 ago, knowing what we know now and thanks in great part  
11 to the critiques and the study given by the ACRS, it  
12 would have been done differently.

13 I think -- You know, I heard some comments  
14 before dealing with the momentum equation. According  
15 to Graham, it's a very difficult thing to do, that we  
16 have made, I think he said, a noble attempt. Novak  
17 said an heroic attempt, which I must say heroism is  
18 wonderful, but I don't know.

19 If it gets you into trouble in the end,  
20 maybe it's not so smart, but the bottom line is, you  
21 know, I think your observations had, had you started  
22 with something more simple -- you know, go to friend  
23 Bernoulli, make a few statements that you're  
24 connecting a bunch of linear segments -- Assuming you  
25 have a straight pipe, you accommodate some of these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 things like the bends and the separation around the  
2 bends and the awkwardness with pressures and so on.  
3 You take a loss term in there, and you try and just  
4 fit it in there, and you come up with this quasi-  
5 empirical sort of thing which you tune to the plant  
6 and which you utilize or demonstrate its applicability  
7 to your own minds by how you match the plant  
8 conditions. What else needs to be said?

9 All right. Now --

10 DR. ZUBER: Sensitivity analysis.

11 MR. HAUGH: I beg your pardon?

12 DR. ZUBER: Sensitivity analysis.

13 MR. HAUGH; Yes. I mean, that's always an  
14 important thing, because you need to know the range of  
15 applicability of things.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There is something else  
17 that needs to be said. I've said it this morning.  
18 There's a public out there watching. It's not just  
19 you and the plant and the NRC that are in this. There  
20 is a theater as well of public opinion.

21 So it has -- you have to say things in a  
22 way which is not going to give people qualms.

23 MR. HAUGH: Yes. Well, we certainly  
24 appreciate that, and I can assure both the committee  
25 and the public that that is certainly always our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 intent as EPRI.

2 Now at this point now it becomes where do  
3 we go from here, having said what I just did. I had  
4 thought that, rather than belaboring the point by my  
5 assuring you that we understand the message that has  
6 been given to us, that continued working our way the  
7 equations and finding the exceptions or the confusions  
8 and so on is perhaps not the best utilization of your  
9 time this afternoon, nor is it mine.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, there is one thing  
11 I would like to do, though. I would like to look at  
12 this bend example, because it seems to show -- You  
13 know, it's actually how you use something. It's not  
14 just a derivation.

15 MR. HAUGH: If you wish, we would be very  
16 happy.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I have some problem with  
18 even if you believe the equation, how do you use it  
19 the way you use it. So I think we need to do --  
20 That's the second part of my thing.

21 First, you have to establish the  
22 equations. Then you have to sort of show that they  
23 can be used in a sensible way, and then you have to  
24 show that they give good results for a plant.

25 MR. HAUGH: Yes. And that is where, from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 my perspective, I would like to see the discussion  
2 ultimately move today. That is to say, we finally  
3 come up with some formulation that we believe works  
4 and can be utilized in a computer code and can be  
5 utilized to replicate the plant transients within  
6 ranges of applicability, and that if those ranges are  
7 understood by the users -- and we take pains to be  
8 sure that they do understand those ranges of  
9 applicability -- that the demonstrations that we can  
10 match the plant data are very important, a very  
11 important consideration to see that the tool is useful  
12 for its purported purposes.

13 That's all I would like to leave you with  
14 at the moment, and hope that we can get onto that  
15 first presentation that the Chairman has asked for,  
16 and then to what we have done by way of validation.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So we've already --  
18 Perhaps you are suggesting -- We forget the first  
19 question I asked, which is what equations you are  
20 using and are the derivations valid. We've already  
21 been over that terrain. You don't want to go over it  
22 again.

23 MR. HAUGH: Yes. I think, you know, it's  
24 been made quite clear today that there are  
25 shortcomings.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right. And now we've  
2 got to look at how they are used. I think the bend is  
3 an example. I would personally like to see how you  
4 propose to use them for something like this, you know,  
5 the downcomer and the lower plenum, because that was  
6 all that we got response to the RAI is this is how we  
7 set up the cells.

8 I couldn't figure out in any way how you  
9 write a momentum equation for those cells as set up.  
10 If we could get some guidance and if you are ready to  
11 do that --

12 MR. HAUGH; Well, I'll ask Mark to come up  
13 here. I'm not sure to what degree of completeness he  
14 has that laid out, but we'll ask him to do so.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If it's not completed  
16 here and then you want to come before the full  
17 committee next week, we are going to have to say that  
18 we still have a lot of unresolved issues, and it might  
19 make more sense for you and us to agree that these are  
20 the unresolved issues, and then for us to meet as a  
21 subcommittee so before we go to the full committee  
22 with all that's implied there and letters to the  
23 Commission and all that stuff, we actually have some  
24 better understanding of what you think in the final  
25 version of things is sort of an acceptable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 presentation before that committee. I think we need  
2 to do that.

3 MR. HAUGH: Well, perhaps that is the  
4 better way to proceed at this point.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It would really be  
6 premature to go next week with something which is  
7 still -- it still has all these unresolved issues in  
8 it, which I don't think we are going to resolve fully  
9 today.

10 DR. ZUBER: I am gratified that you  
11 recognize our concerns. The only questions I have is  
12 what are you going to do about it?

13 MR. HAUGH: The first thing is, if we can  
14 agree that the code does work and does do its job  
15 properly -- Well, perhaps before shaking your head no,  
16 you'll let me finish. Okay? Body language speaks  
17 reams, Novak.

18 DR. ZUBER: Look, I want for you to be  
19 successful.

20 MR. HAUGH: I know you do very much, and  
21 we certainly appreciate that.

22 If it is simply a matter that the  
23 derivations, again, purport a degree of rigor and  
24 correctness that is not there, there are easy ways to  
25 alert all of our users to this fact. The RETRAN

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 newsletter can carry that in depth.

2 If it is necessary to revise the code  
3 manuals, that can be done. But I wouldn't make an ad  
4 hoc commitment to do so at the moment. It depends on  
5 the nature of the need.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, maybe it will show  
7 up. It will be clearer to you when we look at  
8 something like this bend. Here you are saying, okay,  
9 we can accept this equation as being usable, let's use  
10 it.

11 MR. HAUGH: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Then when we use it for  
13 the bend, you seem to get results which are very  
14 peculiar; and if it doesn't work for this simple bend  
15 -- results look really peculiar for that bend -- how  
16 can we sort of say that this is now going to be good  
17 for other geometries. So maybe we need to --

18 MR. HAUGH: Well, I appreciate the nature  
19 of the comment and, hopefully, we are going to be able  
20 to address that to your satisfaction this afternoon.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So even if we accept the  
22 equation, then the way it's used seems to raise some  
23 other questions.

24 MR. HAUGH: Yes. I appreciate that.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I don't think we are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ready to move on to the question of does the code as  
2 a whole fit some plant data or something, because that  
3 could be for lots of other reasons, that someone has  
4 tweaked this or chosen this. You know, there are  
5 options in the code to make things work.

6 That's a big whole other --

7 MR. HAUGH: Well, let's take this in the  
8 next step, as you have proposed, and let's go from  
9 there. Upon completion of that, perhaps we'll know  
10 whether it's advisable to proceed to the full  
11 committee.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I don't think we're  
13 going to be ready for the full committee. I don't  
14 think this subcommittee will know what to write. I'm  
15 not sure you will know what to say.

16 DR. SCHROCK: I'd like to just address a  
17 point that came up earlier today that I think is one  
18 that you need to pay attention to. That is this idea  
19 that these codes have to be in the hands of experts,  
20 people who know what they are and what they do and how  
21 to make them function correctly in their application.

22 The difficulty that you have with the  
23 group of people that are out there that know how to  
24 run these codes is that they have been oversold.  
25 That's my experience in talking with many of them.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           They have been oversold on the rigor  
2           that's in the code, and so many of them really believe  
3           -- I mean sincerely believe that they learn physics by  
4           operating these codes.

5           That's a dangerous situation. That's a  
6           dangerous situation.

7           MR. HAUGH:       Well, if there are  
8           misperceptions of that sort, we'll do our best to  
9           disabuse them of that.

10          DR. SCHROCK:     I don't know if you  
11          recognized that.

12          MR. HAUGH:     I appreciate the nature of  
13          your comment, certainly.

14          DR. SCHROCK:    All right.

15          MR. HAUGH:     With that, I'll ask Mark to  
16          come back and resume his presentation, but to focus it  
17          on the matter raised by Dr. Wallis.

18          CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Thank you. That was  
19          very helpful. Thank you.

20          DR. PAULSEN:    The point I was thinking  
21          about resume this discussion was starting at the point  
22          where we have what we call our RETRAN flow equation  
23          and then discuss how it's applied to more complex  
24          geometries.

25          CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I'd like to see it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 applied to simple geometry first.

2 DR. PAULSEN: A simple geometry?

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Like this bend here or  
4 the T, because this business of I's and J's, you can  
5 just get lost in generalities. But if you would show  
6 us how it works for this sort of thing -- I have real  
7 problems with that and, unless I get an answer, I'm  
8 going to have to write it up in some form to form some  
9 other record, which we don't want it to be.

10 The same thing with the T, the treatment  
11 of the T is very strange from a momentum balance point  
12 of view, too, and it's a simple thing. I think it's  
13 much better to do these examples than it is to go into  
14 something where you have some generalized math, which  
15 -- it's hard to get hold of.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. so the T -- You're  
17 looking at the newer write-up, I believe.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Whatever your latest  
19 version of the bend is.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. Which revision, I  
21 guess?

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This is revision 5.

23 DR. PAULSEN: Revision 5? Okay.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think the answer is  
25 the same as in revision 1. No, I think you've got a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 factor of root 2 in there.

2 DR. PAULSEN: There was an error in the  
3 first one where we were missing a cosine.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You changed the other  
5 root 2 in there. Right. So either version you could  
6 look at and explain to us how you get the terms and  
7 what's going on.

8 Are you prepared to do that? Do you have  
9 transparencies of --

10 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. I don't have  
11 transparencies of that example. I do have a sample  
12 problem where we actually ran an angle. That might  
13 address your question. Shall we take that approach  
14 and then --

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No. I mean, I have  
16 questions about how W-2X is a half-W-2 and things like  
17 that. I mean very simple questions. If you can  
18 remember the problem, maybe you can answer that.

19 DR. PAULSEN: Basically -- Let me just put  
20 this elbow up.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I thought you would have  
22 this ready, because I -- Maybe I responded to Lance  
23 Agee and said you guys should come with transparencies  
24 of all the RAI answers. I know that message got  
25 through. I don't know quite who reads the messages.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: I didn't bring  
2 transparencies for that T example, but basically --  
3 Let's start here. I think I'm losing my battery.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You see, the problem is,  
5 when I made the presentation two years ago, I had a  
6 detailed critique of the bend, the T and the Y. I  
7 have problems with terms in all of those and, unless  
8 there's some sort of answer, those difficulties will  
9 remain, and they shouldn't remain.

10 DR. PAULSEN: My impression of your  
11 critique of the Y initially was the fact that we were  
12 missing a -- that, basically, there was an error in  
13 what we had.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think I had about six  
15 critiques of the Y.

16 DR. PAULSEN: I mean of the elbow.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Oh, the elbow, yes.

18 DR. PAULSEN: For the elbow.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, let's look at the  
20 example you actually work out, this one here.

21 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. So we'll just go back  
22 then.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You can get started on  
24 this.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Is he going to make a Vu-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 graph?

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, yes, he is, but  
3 you might get started on it. So we have  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  and  
4  $W_3$  defined at the edges of mass balance.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Can you hold that up? I'm  
6 just trying to remember --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You don't have a  
8 nodalization. You could take the one that Ralph has  
9 given you there. So the 1, 2, 3s are the boundaries  
10 of mass and energy cells, and then the 1-circle, 2-  
11 circle are the boundary of the momentum cell.

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right?

14 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And you have to decide  
16 what your  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  bar are, because they are in your  
17 momentum equation?

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct, and they  
19 happen to be the -- Then if we were looking at this  
20 momentum equation at this point here, we have a  
21 boundary in the way this is drawn at that these two  
22 locations.

23 So at those points we need to know those  
24 velocities.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right. So I think what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you do is you say  $W_1$  bar is a half- $W_1$  plus  $W_2$ . It's  
2 sort of an interpolation of --

3 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Then you suddenly say  
5 it's equal to  $W_2$ . So you're assuming some sort of--

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's at steady state, I  
7 think.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But it isn't steady  
9 state. The whole thing is a transient analysis.

10 DR. PAULSEN: This was just a steady state  
11 example.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No. This is the example  
13 of a transient -- Okay. Well, that's what really  
14 confused me, because you seemed to invoke the steady  
15 state all the time. But, really, you are showing us  
16 how to do a transient.

17 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct, and --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So what you put in your  
19 transient is a half- $W_1$  plus  $W_2$ . It's not  $W_2$ .

20 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct. We put in  
21 the one-half, and the specific case we were looking at  
22 was a steady state.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's very misleading.  
24 I think you don't -- Well, but the whole purpose is to  
25 develop a dynamic transient equation, and it's very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 misleading if you suddenly invoke steady state, which  
2 is not valid in a transient.

3 So we should take this to be half- $W_1$  plus  
4  $W_2$ ? All right.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. And in fact, the way -  
6 - We need a model, and you can call it interpolation  
7 or whatever. You need something to get the boundary  
8 velocities or flows at these --

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. So let's say  
10 you've got  $W_1$ ,  $W_2$  and half- $W_1$  plus  $W_2$  going in. Right?

11 DR. PAULSEN: Right. So for this one we  
12 just do -- There's actually a model where we can  
13 either use a donor cell approach or --

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you used the half-  
15  $W_1$ .

16 DR. PAULSEN: And that example uses the  
17 half. So it would use the average --

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So what goes in as a  
19 half $W_1$  plus  $W_2$ ? Could you write that on there or  
20 something so we can see what we are doing?

21 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So that's called  $W_2$ ,  
23 that one there.

24 DR. PAULSEN: This one here?

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: All right. And  $W_1$  is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what goes in, and at your point at the momentum cell  
2 it's a half- $W_1$  plus  $W_2$ , that lefthand thing. Okay.  
3 That's going in.

4 Now we need to know -- Now you say  $W_1$  psi  
5 is  $W_{1x}$ . What does that mean? It would be  $1\text{-bar-x}$ .  
6 You're saying that psi is in the x direction.

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's in the direction of  
8 this angle.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you are making a  
10 momentum balance in x direction?

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Now for coming out you  
13 say  $W_{2x}\text{-bar}$ , that's coming out of that 45 degree thing  
14 there.

15 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS:  $W_{2x}\text{-bar}$  is a half- $W_2$ .  
17 Where did that come from?

18 DR. PAULSEN: It would also be half of  
19 this other flow.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, is the idea that  
21 it's a half of  $W_2$  in x direction plus  $W_3$  in x  
22 direction, and there is no  $W_3$ ?

23 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you can't resolve  
25 flow rates that way. The flow rate across that is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1  $1/2W_2$  plus  $W_3$ , same way as for the other, because  
2 flows are continuous. They don't -- When it goes  
3 around the bend, flows are conserved.

4 DR. PAULSEN: The flows are conserved.  
5 That's right.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You don't conserve just  
7 the x direction of the flow. You can't say that  $W_2$ -  
8 bar is a  $1/2W_{2x}$ . It doesn't mean anything. You can't  
9 average the x direction velocities flow rates in a  
10 pipe. The flow is continuous. It goes around the  
11 bend. All of  $W_2$  goes around the bend, not half of it.

12 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So how does  $W_{2x}$  get to  
14 be  $1/2W_2$ ?

15 DR. PAULSEN: In fact, I think what we end  
16 up here is that this flow will be oriented in this  
17 direction, and it will end up being equal to the  
18 steady state -- for the steady state --

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you say  $W_{2x}$  is a  
20  $1/2W_2$ , and  $W_{2y}$  is  $1/2W_2$ . So that, to me, says half the  
21 flow is going in the x direction and half of it is  
22 going in the y direction. You've got a statement  
23 here:  $W_{2x}$ -bar is a  $1/2W_2$  at that boundary. I'm trying  
24 to understand what it means.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Which equation is that that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you are looking at?

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's in the middle of  
3 page II-93. You've got the same edition that I have,  
4 Revision 5, an non-numbered equation, the fourth one  
5 down:  $\bar{W}_{2x}$  is a  $1/2W_2$ .

6 So you are explaining how to use the code.  
7 That's why we are going into this, and I don't  
8 understand that statement at all. Then  $\bar{W}_{2y}$  is a  
9  $1/2W_2$  is the next line.

10 What it seems to say is that the flow in  
11 the x direction is half the total flow. A flow in the  
12 y direction is a half the total flow. Is that what it  
13 means?

14 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But that doesn't make  
16 any sense. If you draw a boundary in the y direction,  
17 you've got the whole flow going across it, and equally  
18 true for the x direction. You can't resolve flow  
19 rates in x and y directions. You just cannot do it.  
20 It's non-physical. Flow rates across any section in  
21 that pipe are the same.

22 DR. SHACK: But these are his closure  
23 relations, not his conservation equation.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They are what he is  
25 going to put into his equation to use.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 DR. SHACK: He's going to eventually end  
2 up conserving mass, but at the moment he's not doing  
3 that.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No. He's using -- These  
5 are the terms that go into the momentum equation, this  
6  $1/2W_2$ .

7 DR. SHACK: Right. But he's calculating  
8 them from his closure relations, not from a  
9 conservation relation.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But what do they mean?  
11 Where are they coming from?

12 DR. PAULSEN: It is simply an average.  
13 It's an interpolation.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you can't average --  
15 W doesn't have components. So you can't average x  
16 direction component of a scalar.

17 DR. KRESS: I thought they come about  
18 because it's a 45 degree angle and --

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That comes later.

20 DR. KRESS: -- and that gives it one-half.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, there's a 1 over  
22 root-2 that comes later for that.

23 DR. KRESS: Oh, there's another one?

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes.

25 DR. SHACK: But if you go back to this 3-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 28, those are his closure relations. Those come from  
2 --

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I'm saying it doesn't  
4 make any sense.

5 DR. SHACK: Don't ask if it makes sense.  
6 Just follow the rules and see where you end up. Give  
7 him a chance.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, but what does the  
9 rule mean?

10 DR. SHACK: He defines the closure rules.  
11 Let him do that.

12 DR. ZUBER: What does it physically mean?

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It doesn't mean  
14 anything.

15 DR. SHACK: It means he's saying the  
16 velocity is the average of the -- you know, the in and  
17 out velocities.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's not. It's not a  
19 velocity. It's a flow rate.

20 DR. SHACK: Well, the quantity.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But he's saying it's the  
22 component of a flow rate in an x direction, which I  
23 say doesn't exist. Flow rates don't have components.

24 DR. SHACK: Just think of it as a  
25 variable, and he's averaging the variable.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You can define any  
2 variable. It means nothing.

3 DR. SHACK: But you know, we're doing  
4 mathematics here now. You know, we've got a quantity  
5 that's varying. So we know what it knows, and we have  
6 to find -- interpolate a value somewhere else.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, because we are going  
8 to use it in a momentum equation. It's got to mean  
9 something.

10 DR. SHACK: Ah. When he uses it in a  
11 momentum equation, it means something. But the  
12 equation he is writing down now is simply how he is  
13 going to interpolate these discrete values.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What you are telling me  
15 is you understand the logic that he's using, albeit it  
16 may be unphysical. Right.

17 DR. SHACK: Yes. You know, it's the sort  
18 of thing you would do in a mathematical thing when  
19 I've got discrete quantities and I need to get a value  
20 somewhere.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But I'm saying that I  
22 don't know what then  $W_{2x}$  is. If you are going to  
23 average something, you better tell me what it is.

24 DR. SHACK: Well, in this case it's just  
25 a variable. You know, when he goes to his momentum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 equation or he goes to his conservation equation, he  
2 had better end up conserving mass.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This has nothing to do  
4 with conserving mass.

5 DR. SHACK: No, this doesn't. This is an  
6 interpolation scheme.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So let's go back to  
8 where we were. We've got  $W_{2x}$  is  $1/2W_2$ , and let's then  
9 explain that in terms of interpolation scheme.

10 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. I'm trying to get my  
11 diagram here to match.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS:  $W_2$ -bar is across the 45  
13 degree. Right?

14 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And  $W_2$  is coming in  
16 there, and  $W_3$  is going out the bottom, and I'm asking  
17 what  $W_{2x}$ -bar is.

18 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. The model that we  
19 have used, there's either the donor or the average,  
20 and you've picked the average.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right. You picked the  
22 average.

23 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, that's right. I'm  
24 sorry. So for this particular case, what we would  
25 call the flow that's normal to that surface --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: In the x direction.

2 DR. PAULSEN: -- in the x direction is  
3 going to be basically -- well, it will be  $1/2W_2$ . Is  
4 that what we've got?

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes,  $1/2W_2$  you say it  
6 is. Right. Why is not  $1/2W_2$  plus --

7 DR. PAULSEN: It's  $1/2W_{3x}$ , but  $W_{3x}$  is equal  
8 to zero. The  $W_{2x}$  back at the ranch is  $W_2$ , because it's  
9 in that direction.  $W_{3x}$  is zero, because it's straight  
10 down. So when you do the average, you get half.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But in the momentum  
12 equation we need to know the mass flux across the  
13 area. We don't need to know some strange  $W_x$ .

14 DR. SHACK: At the moment he's just  
15 interpolating. He's not doing momentum yet.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, but he is going to.

17 DR. SHACK: Yes, when he does momentum,  
18 then nail him momentum, but at the moment let him  
19 interpolate.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, let's say now --  
21 My critique would be you can't resolve flow rates in  
22 x and y direction. So what you are doing is something  
23 fantastic rather than representing physics.

24 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I mean, you could do it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 if that's the rules you are going to play by,  
2 according to Dr. Shack, but it's a very funny game.

3 DR. PAULSEN: And what we are doing is  
4 trying to resolve things in the x and y directions.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes, I understand that's  
6 what you must have been thinking you were doing.  
7 Right.

8 DR. PAULSEN: So the flow in the x  
9 direction for this particular surface would just be  
10  $1/2$  of  $W_2$ .

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And in the y direction  
12 it's  $1/2W_2$ .

13 DR. PAULSEN: In the y direction it's  
14  $1/2W_3$ .

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What does flow in the x  
16 direction mean, though? How do you define a flow in  
17 the x direction?

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's going to be what we  
19 take to be the velocity divided by the density.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Times some area?

21 DR. PAULSEN: Times an area.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But then it would be a  
23 root-2, wouldn't it, if it's a velocity?

24 DR. PAULSEN: It's a what now?

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: The square root of 2, if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's a velocity, rather than a half.

2 DR. PAULSEN: The half is simply the  
3 averaging scheme that was developed. If we use a  
4 donor approach, then it's just the upstream turn.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Let me say this. In  
6 steady flow  $W_2 = W_3$  --

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- equals  $W_1$ -bar equals  
9  $W_2$ -bar, all the same. Right?

10 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So  $W_2$ -bar better be  $W_2$ ,  
12 and then its x component is  $1/2W_2$ ?

13 DR. PAULSEN: This term? The x component  
14 at this location will be half.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: All the  $W$ s are equal.

16 DR. SHACK: Part of the problem is he  
17 thinks of  $W$  sometimes as a mass flow rate and  
18 sometimes it's a velocity.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But it's neither in this  
20 sense. It can't be either. The flow rate is  $W$  across  
21 that surface. The x direction velocity is  $x$  over root  
22 two. It's not a half.

23 If you are using a mass balance, the flow  
24 rate over there is the total flow rate, not half of  
25 it. So when we get to the momentum equation, I guess

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we'll see that.

2 So when you get down to the bottom of the  
3 page, you are going to take  $W_2$  over 2, which is your  
4  $W_x$ -bar, divided by  $A^2$ , and you are going to multiply  
5 it by the velocity it takes with it, which is  $W_2$  over  
6  $A^2$ .

7 I guess we would agree that the velocity  
8 component resolved is 1 over root two, but I would  
9 maintain, if you are going to make a momentum balance,  
10 you've got to multiply it by the whole flow rate, not  
11 the flow rate in some direction. I mean, your whole  
12 momentum equation was the flow rate times component of  
13 velocity, not flow rate component times component of  
14 velocity. So that half shouldn't be there.

15 The problem I have with this is that there  
16 seems to be a fundamental conceptual mistake in a very  
17 simple example, and this presumably is in all the more  
18 complicated geometries, too, to some degree, but even  
19 more difficult to figure out because they are more  
20 complicated.

21 If you are giving the user advice to do  
22 this for this simple bend, then I don't understand how  
23 we can believe the advice for a more complicated  
24 geometry. This doesn't make sense.

25 DR. PAULSEN: The point is that we don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 really use this in modeling RETRAN.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, why do you present  
3 it then?

4 DR. PAULSEN: Well, that's a good  
5 question.

6 DR. ZUBER: Well, how do you use it?

7 DR. PAULSEN: It was going to be an  
8 illustrative example to show simply that, once you go  
9 around the bend, you get the pressure back. You will  
10 see an increase in pressure as you go into the bend  
11 and, once you are around the bend --

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That won't wash. I  
13 mean, the user has to write a momentum equation for  
14 this cell, 1-2. Right? It has to be there somehow.  
15 So what does RETRAN use for the momentum equation, the  
16 actual equation used for that cell?

17 DR. PAULSEN: For this cell? In most  
18 cases, if the user does not input angles, he is simply  
19 going to use that momentum equation -- that flow  
20 equation that we looked at earlier.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So there won't be any 2  
22 or root two in there?

23 DR. PAULSEN: Unless he puts in an angle.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you are making it  
25 arbitrary whether or not there is a factor of  $1/2^2$ ?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Could be there or not there, depending on what the  
2 user chooses to do?

3 DR. SHACK: Well, I think what he's saying  
4 is that, by the time he gets to the end of the elbow,  
5 it won't make any difference whether he modeled it as  
6 an elbow or as a straight pipe --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If you get to the end of  
8 the elbow. But you might not. You might discharge  
9 into a container.

10 DR. SHACK: If he had that geometry, you  
11 would do something different. But if he's just doing  
12 an elbow versus a straight pipe --

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You see the problem I  
14 have. You have a fundamental equation, one is to  
15 believe can be used. You use it for something like  
16 this half an elbow, and it doesn't make sense.

17 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. I guess the point we  
18 were trying to show here was that once you get around  
19 the elbow, everything comes back, that since it's a  
20 recoverable loss, and you really don't need to include  
21 the detail of elbows in loops.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I don't think that's  
23 necessarily true, because then you would have to use  
24 your y component of momentum or something on the other  
25 side of it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That's right, and it ends up  
2 canceling out.

3 DR. SHACK: He's got his momentum equation  
4 3-37-C to show his pressure drop in the first -- you  
5 know, as he coming through there in the first part.  
6 Then he is going to get a pressure recovery when he  
7 computes pre-3 minus T-1.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's not really  
9 kosher. I mean, you can say we calculated this whole  
10 thing wrong up to 2, and we make the same error in  
11 reverse from 2 to 3. So the error is irrelevant.  
12 That's -- I don't think that is really respectable.

13 Now maybe if you went around in a complete  
14 circle, you might find the errors build up instead of  
15 recovering.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I guess it looks like  
17 maybe that we haven't addressed the issue here on the  
18 elbow example. We'll have to go back and look at that  
19 --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think it's really  
21 fundamental. This is supposed to illustrate the use  
22 of an equation, and doesn't reinforce the equation at  
23 all.

24 DR. ZUBER: And then if you cannot explain  
25 the simplest case, how can one believe -- at least,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 how could I believe or Graham or anybody else -- then  
2 you got a more complicated case.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What would be on the  
4 lefthand side if it were a transient? You have a  $d$  by  
5  $T$  of something with a  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  in there?

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Then you would have Dr.  
8 Shack's problem, that the  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are not in the  
9 same direction; are they resolved in some way? That's  
10 not explained either.

11 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So it seems to me that  
13 you can't explain this simple thing. How should the  
14 user use it for something more complicated?

15 DR. PAULSEN: Well, let's go on and look  
16 at some of the more detailed cases.

17 DR. ZUBER: This is the simplest detailed  
18 case, and you cannot explain why --

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We can look at the  $T$ ,  
20 too. I mean, the  $T$  has this peculiar one-fourth of  $W_1$   
21 minus  $W_2^2$  in it. If you make  $W_2$  zero, you find  
22 Bernoulli's equation has a quarter in it. Now  
23 Bernoulli's equation doesn't have a quarter in it.

24 So again -- I mean, I don't want to go  
25 into all these details, but I've found that in writing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 my review of this stuff, I was writing page after page  
2 of stuff saying that this doesn't make sense.

3 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. It sounds like we  
4 still have something to do with the elbows.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You must have a  
6 reasonable excuse for the equation you are using, and  
7 you must have a reasonable exposition of how it  
8 applies to some simple geometries that doesn't appear  
9 to have some logical disconnects in it. Then I think  
10 it's acceptable.

11 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. The point that I  
12 would like to make at this point is the fact that  
13 initially we started out trying to show rigor and  
14 including the angles, and that was probably a mistake;  
15 because we don't really use angles in a code.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But even so, if you are  
17 going to use the two pipe plus junction model, how  
18 does it apply to a bend? Still the same issue. How  
19 does it apply to the downcomer?

20 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You're just going to say  
22 there's two straight pipes and a junction up there?  
23 Maybe there is there, but I don't see any two straight  
24 pipes here. I see a bend. So I don't know how to  
25 define my two straight pipes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PAULSEN: Basically, it does use a  
2 straight pipe model, a two straight pipe model.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But it isn't, because  
4 it's got this root 2 --

5 DR. PAULSEN: And that comes from the  
6 angle piece that we normally would not include.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, the genuine -- If  
8 you model this as two straight pipes, you wouldn't  
9 have the factor 2 or the factor root 2 in there at  
10 all. That's my contention. If you simply took two  
11 straight -- Excuse me -- with a 45 degree bend like  
12 that and said the bend is a junction, you wouldn't  
13 have any of those root 2s and 2s in there.

14 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. Because  
15 normally we would model an elbow as a node -- straight  
16 node that way and a node in that direction.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right. And there  
18 wouldn't be any of these 2, root 2s and stuff.

19 DR. PAULSEN: No. There's none of the  
20 root 2s.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you have an equation  
22 which differs from the other one by a factor of --  
23 what, 2.8 or something? Well, in that case we should  
24 do sensitivity studies to see when the factors vary  
25 between half and 4 or something. Does it make a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 difference or something?

2 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And it may well be that  
4 what you've just said is that when you are really  
5 worried about a circuit, everything sort of washes out  
6 in the end anyway, and random fluxes don't matter  
7 because what you lose here, you gain there may well be  
8 true.

9 DR. PAULSEN: In this particular case,  
10 most applications where we have elbows would not use  
11 that 45 degree angle. We would do something either  
12 like that nodalization or something like that  
13 nodalization.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I guess we get back  
15 to Ralph Landry's point, that what's in the code and  
16 how it's actually used is different from the  
17 exposition in the documentation, and the code seems to  
18 work, and the documentation in that context is  
19 irrelevant.

20 DR. PAULSEN: And I guess maybe what we  
21 need to do is focus on that. There are --

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But you see the problem  
23 I have. I'm coming from the outside. I'm like the  
24 naive sophomore student trying to understand this,  
25 because my professor says go and figure out what they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 are doing with this bend. I come back, and I say,  
2 prof, I just can't figure out what they are doing.  
3 And that's not good.

4 DR. SCHROCK: Do I understand you put a  
5 loss coefficient in when you do what you've shown  
6 here?

7 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. In something like this  
8 there would be a loss coefficient.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And there is no pressure  
10 from the wall. There's no force from the wall.

11 DR. PAULSEN: No.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So there's nothing to  
13 turn the flow to the other direction. There is no  
14 force in the x direction to turn it around the bend?

15 DR. PAULSEN: In this case?

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There's no force from  
17 the wall.

18 DR. PAULSEN: Just the pressure difference  
19 that we would see.

20 DR. SCHROCK: So that is strictly modeling  
21 straight pipe -- stringing together straight pipes to  
22 represent the actual geometry.

23 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Maybe you better go back  
25 and say that's just what you are doing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. PAULSEN: That's probably the best  
2 approach.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And make all the excuses  
4 -- Well, don't make excuses. This is engineering. We  
5 understand engineering approximations. We understand  
6 you do the best you can do, and that you test to see  
7 if it works, and we would buy that.

8 We cannot buy what appears to be logical,  
9 sort of non sequiturs. So you see, I have a problem  
10 not just at the formulation of the equations but in  
11 the examples showing how they are used. If that's not  
12 the way you really use them, then you need to show us  
13 examples of how you do really use them.

14 DR. PAULSEN: And that is kind of where I  
15 was headed.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And that's where I had  
17 a problem with the T, because the T seemed to me to  
18 give some funny results, but maybe it's okay for  
19 nuclear safety.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I've got some examples  
21 of a T where we might need to include some of the  
22 effects of angles.

23 DR. SCHROCK: There is also the downcomer.

24 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. Shall we just skip  
25 over the 1-D stuff. I think you probably --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, yeah, I guess we  
2 can. We're going to spend a lot of time -- The T is  
3 not 1-D, because it comes in one way and goes out the  
4 other.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And you have this  
7 mysterious magnitude of the volume sent at the flow,  
8 and you have again this mysterious  $W_{1x}$ ,  $W_{1y}$ . Stuff is  
9 coming in in this direction, but it seems to have a  
10 component in that direction even though it's all going  
11 in this direction.

12 DR. SCHROCK: Then there's issues of flow  
13 -- or phase separation in Ts.

14 DR. PAULSEN: That's right, and none of  
15 that is really handled. That all has to be done with  
16 sensitivity studies or constitutive models.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Frankly, everybody knows  
18 you cannot model a T with a simple momentum balance.  
19 You cannot do it.

20 DR. PAULSEN: And basically, what we have  
21 -- the form that we have after responding to one of  
22 the NRC questions is a form that pretty much maintains  
23 the Bernoulli had the  $p$  plus  $\rho v$ , one-half  $\rho v$ .

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What you need to do is  
25 you need to do experiments. You need to define some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 empirical coefficients reflecting how much it's like  
2 Bernoulli and how much it's like momentum and  
3 capturing that, and then you have to have coefficients  
4 that come from experiments. You energy loss depends  
5 not just on one flow rate but the ratio of the flow  
6 rates and things like that.

7 When you have flow going all the around  
8 the bend instead of carrying on, the pressure recovery  
9 is quite different from when it was going straight on.  
10 It's not a simple problem.

11 DR. PAULSEN: And the real problem during  
12 an application is that those flow patterns can change,  
13 and the relative magnitudes can change. So you have  
14 to try and capture something that bounds the --

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But there's nothing of  
16 bounding in your -- You see, your example is presented  
17 as if this is right, and if you had qualified is and  
18 said that in reality it's doing something like this  
19 and in order to get on with the problem we make this  
20 assumption which we think is bounding or something,  
21 that would, I think, help a great deal. When you just  
22 put it down as if it's right --

23 DR. PAULSEN: I understand your concern  
24 now.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- then this psi thing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is sometimes x and sometimes y. I thought it was some  
2 intermediate angle in the bend somewhere.

3 I would think it needs to be fixed up.  
4 Otherwise, we may have to write a critique based on  
5 what we see. It's all we've got to go on.

6 DR. SHACK: Who are you going to believe,  
7 your eyes or what you hear?

8 DR. ZUBER: Well, my advice would be  
9 really to go and go through the entire document and  
10 really address point by point. State your  
11 assumptions, the equations, and proceed from there.  
12 This is really arm waving -- really arm waving.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You are still  
14 constrained to what's really in the code, and that's  
15 where we still have a bit of a mystery as to what it  
16 really does with these things.

17 DR. PAULSEN: And I guess that was kind of  
18 the purpose of going over these next few slides, is  
19 that --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But these are much more  
21 complicated things. So I have difficulty.

22 DR. PAULSEN: These will be some arm  
23 waving.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You lose me in this arm  
25 waving completely, because it gets even -- it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 obfuscates the issues even more. Which one did you  
2 want to go into?

3 DR. PAULSEN: Well, let's just kind of go  
4 through this quickly and see if --

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Did you want to go  
6 through 29 and 30? Okay, that's fine.

7 (Slide change)

8 DR. PAULSEN: One of the things that we  
9 have to do in RETRAN is we've got our flow equation  
10 which basically looks like the Bernoulli equation, and  
11 it came from 1-D information. We don't have anymore  
12 information than that, and now we have to try and  
13 model a complex system where we've actually got some  
14 3-D geometry and some different flow paths.

15 So what we have to do is use a number of  
16 approximations on how we apply that equation then to  
17 these three-dimensional geometries. There's a whole  
18 volume of RETRAN documentation that's devoted to  
19 setting up a model for a plant that provides specific  
20 guidance for how do I model a plenum, what do I have  
21 to consider, how do I calculate a length, how do I  
22 calculate diameters when I've got these weird geometry  
23 changes.

24 That's all discussed in the modeling  
25 guidelines for RETRAN-2. Now that document hasn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       been rewritten for RETRAN-3D, because what is given  
2       there is equally applicable to RETRAN-3D in terms of  
3       how you set up nodalization and how you set up your  
4       input parameters for that flow equation.

5               So, basically, that modeling guideline  
6       provides us with some general rule as to how we would  
7       define the input. In many instances, it will provide  
8       alternate methods for calculating some of that input  
9       data.

10              One of the things that is required,  
11       though, is that we typically require some sensitivity  
12       studies, because we are doing approximations.

13              CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, you responded to  
14       that by the next slide, 30. That's a question, was  
15       one of the RAIs: How do you model these kinds of  
16       geometries?

17              DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

18              CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And frankly, I looked at  
19       the tables, and I couldn't understand what any of the  
20       terms in those tables meant. So I was left none the  
21       wiser than I was before as a result of the response to  
22       this RAI.

23              DR. PAULSEN: There was also some -- a  
24       reference to this modeling guidelines document --

25              CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And if you had said,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 look, here is the node, let's say the downcomer to low  
2 plenum. Let's say we've got this complicated thing we  
3 have to model. We are going to use the RETRAN  
4 momentum equation in some form. This is how we  
5 evaluate  $P_k$ ,  $P_{k+1}$ ,  $W_k$ ,  $W_{k\ psi}$ , and this is the final  
6 equation we come up with; this is how we get the  $L_s$ ,  
7 you know -- None of that is in this reply. So I have  
8 no idea.

9 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. for that information  
10 we actually referred to this modeling guideline  
11 document. It's NP-18.50, volume 5.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, you're replying to  
13 an RAI or I guess it's also one we stirred the staff  
14 up to ask this question. The Table 1, Table 2 didn't  
15 help at all. I don't know what you are talking about.  
16 There are junctions which are labeled 1 and 2, and  
17 there are junctions which are labeled 2-circle and so  
18 on.

19 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. The circled  
20 quantities are the volumes.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But they seem to be the  
22 same. There's no distinction between the two kinds of  
23 junction. Then I couldn't understand these  $1/2W_2$ s and  
24  $1/2W_3$ s. They seem to be something like the halves  
25 that you have in the bend.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: They are.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Then you get this  
3 quarter- $W_3^2$ . Well, so these have the same strange  
4 features that we didn't like about the bend.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Those are those boundary  
6 flows that you need at the momentum cell boundary.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I guess, to be happy,  
8 it will be nice to see how you did it. When you've  
9 got, say, the lower plenum -- Look at the lower plenum  
10 downcomer. We've got four boundaries to the outside  
11 world. We've got 2 and 3 and 4 and 5. How do you get  
12 away with two pressures,  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  when you've got  
13 four boundaries to the outside world?

14 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. Let's put that slide  
15 up here for just a minute.

16 (Slide change)

17 DR. PAULSEN: That may be confusing where  
18 we actually have these two flows shown. But basically  
19 in this case, when we write the momentum equation or  
20 our flow equation, it would actually be written for  
21 just this one junction, and then we actually have to  
22 have a boundary  $\rho vA$  at this surface and one at this  
23 surface of the momentum equation.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So is it they are in the  
25 same direction at 2 and 3? So what happens to 4 and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 5 then?

2 DR. PAULSEN: Four and 5 are factored into  
3 this boundary condition here. They are factored into  
4 this flow with this boundary.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There isn't any flow at  
6 that boundary, is there?

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's the  $\rho v_A$  on this  
8 surface.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I understand there's no  
10 flow going into the bottom of the lower plenum.

11 DR. PAULSEN: What's that now?

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No flow coming out that  
13 bottom line across there.

14 DR. PAULSEN: At this one?

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes. Is that flow  
16 coming out of there?

17 DR. PAULSEN: What this boundary is is the  
18 net. It's sort of an average based on the conditions  
19 in these junctions, and I think --

20 DR. ZUBER: How do you determine that?

21 DR. PAULSEN: I have an example that  
22 shows.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Your momentum equation  
24 is assuming it is coming in at 2-circle and going out  
25 to 3-circle?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: The 2-circle.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's the inlet  $W_k$ , and  
3 the  $W_{k+1}$  is --

4 DR. PAULSEN: And then there will be a  
5 boundary on this surface, yes. There will be a  
6 surface flow on this surface.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And then what do the  
8 other flows do, the  $W_4$ ,  $W_5$ ?

9 DR. PAULSEN: These  $W_4$ s and  $W_5$ s are  
10 actually used to -- It's actually  $W_3$ , 4 and 5 are used  
11 to calculate this value.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, if I were to use  
13 Bernoulli, I would use it from 2-circle up into the  
14 core. It's going from 2-circle up to  $W_4$ ,  $W_5$ . It's  
15 turning the corner.

16 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's not going from 2  
18 into the lower plenum, is it? You seem to say that  
19 the inlet is at 2 and the outlet is at 3, and the rest  
20 of it is --

21 DR. PAULSEN: What we should do is, when  
22 we start looking at a momentum cell, it's really this  
23 part that we have written for.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You shaded it, right?

25 DR. PAULSEN: The shaded part.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And the in is the top,  
2 and the out is the bottom?

3 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's a very funny  
5 cell.

6 DR. PAULSEN: And we don't have those  
7 explicitly included. They are included in that  
8 surface flow.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I guess, if we looked at  
10 the details of this equation, if you developed it for  
11 us, we would have a whole lot of questions about it  
12 probably. It would be nice to see it, though.

13 DR. PAULSEN: What we still apply here is  
14 that two pipe equation.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I can't see two pipes.  
16 The two pipes are from 2 down to  $W_3$  and from  $W_3$  down  
17 to the lower plenum? That flat thing is a pipe going  
18 downwards?

19 DR. PAULSEN: This is the lower plenum.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That flat thing is a  
21 pipe oriented downwards?

22 DR. PAULSEN: That's half -- Yes, half the  
23 lower plenum.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And that's a good model  
25 of that part of the system? See, the key thing is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it's coming in  $W_3$  and going out at  $W_4$ ,  $W_5$ . The pipe  
2 should be horizontal or something to connect between  
3  $W_3$  and  $W_4$ ,  $W_5$ , shouldn't it?

4 DR. PAULSEN: Some of this has to do with  
5 the level of nodalization, but in this simple  
6 nodalization this is the way that pipe would be  
7 modeled.

8 DR. SCHROCK: Does that vertical leg on  
9 that thing represent the entire downcomer or some  
10 section of it?

11 DR. PAULSEN: In a very simple model, this  
12 could be the whole downcomer. In some cases, the  
13 downcomer may be nodalized vertically.

14 DR. SCHROCK: No, no. I'm not concerned  
15 with vertical nodalization but as it represents the  
16 entire downcomer?

17 DR. PAULSEN: In a lot of cases it is  
18 modeled with one downcomer. In some cases, models  
19 will have multiple downcomer volumes, depending on the  
20 type of transient that is being modeled.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So what I'm supposed to  
22 do is take some of these terms in Table 1 and Table 2  
23 and just substitute them into your equation 5, which  
24 is your RETRAN momentum equation, and that's going to  
25 be a momentum equation for that shaded volume?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, there aren't  
3 enough terms. I think sort of a commencing argument,  
4 you have to complete the loop. You have to say,  
5 right, we are going to show you how to evaluate  $P_1$ ,  
6  $P_2$ ,  $A_k$ ,  $A_{k+1}$ , all the things that appear in that  
7 equation, because it's not transparent in any way at  
8 all.

9 I wouldn't have a clue how to evaluate  $A_k$ ,  
10  $A_{k+1}$ .

11 DR. PAULSEN: And I think some of the  
12 problem is because we haven't given the preliminaries  
13 on how that's done, and we have referred just to that  
14 modeling guidelines where all that information exists.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Seems to me, this is  
16 very important.

17 DR. ZUBER: But that was for another code.

18 DR. PAULSEN: What's that?

19 DR. ZUBER: That was for another code, not  
20 for this one.

21 DR. PAULSEN: Those terms are unchanged.  
22 The mixture momentum equation is unchanged. You model  
23 the nodalization the same way.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This is for what code?

25 DR. PAULSEN: RETRAN-2. It was the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 predecessor to RETRAN-3D. So that we basically have  
2 the same momentum equation formulation.

3 DR. ZUBER: I have a problem. Really,  
4 throughout your presentation you use basically --  
5 basically. I prefer something more definite.

6 DR. PAULSEN: The momentum equation is the  
7 same. The mixture momentum equation is the same.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If I had to write a  
9 review of this today, I would write that the  
10 description in this reply to this RAI is completely  
11 incomprehensible.

12 DR. PAULSEN: Well, yes. And I think part  
13 of the problem is that we relied on what was in the  
14 modeling guidelines without specifically including  
15 some of that.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, maybe there is a  
17 good option, but it just isn't here.

18 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. I think --

19 DR. SCHROCK: I have a sort of simple  
20 question. In talking about pipes, elbows, etcetera,  
21 we finally ended with a conclusion that what the code  
22 actually does is calculate flows in straight pipe  
23 segments and then puts loss coefficients for the  
24 junctions between those.

25 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. SCHROCK: That's what is programmed  
2 into the code. Now you are talking about this more  
3 complex system. You've got this set of variables  
4 defined on the board. It seems incomplete to include  
5 flow into and out of the lower part of the lower  
6 plenum, but what isn't clear to me is are you showing  
7 us something that is actually programmed into the code  
8 or is it again a situation where you are trying to  
9 illustrate in principle what you think the code does,  
10 but the code has actually got equations that are not  
11 from this? Which is it?

12 DR. PAULSEN: Trying to illustrate what  
13 the code does. This is not hard wired into the  
14 program.

15 DR. SCHROCK: And what does user  
16 guidelines in choosing nodalization mean for these  
17 complex geometries? What is the user actually doing  
18 that influences what the code calculates? That's one  
19 question.

20 The other question is what are the  
21 equations that are programmed into the code?

22 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. Basically, the  
23 equation that's programmed is that equation with the  
24 area change included in it. So it has momentum flux  
25 terms. It has the form loss terms, the pressure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 gradient on the righthand side. The lefthand side has  
2 a thing that's factored out that is called geometric  
3 inertia. It's basically the L over A, and that's  
4 multiplied times --

5 DR. ZUBER: What is the L for this? You  
6 have a volume.

7 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. That's the next step  
8 in this discussion, is what the L is. For the 1-D  
9 case that we've talked about, the L and the A are just  
10 geometric terms. They are the geometric length and  
11 the geometric flow area.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What are the Ps? The Ps  
13 and 2 and 3 or 2 and 4? What are the Ps?

14 DR. PAULSEN: The Ps in this case are at  
15 2 and 3.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's absolutely naive.  
17 The pressure that pushes this up around it is between  
18 2 and 4. Three is irrelevant. Three is just a token  
19 bucket. The pressure that accelerates this flow is  
20 between 2 and 4.

21 DR. PAULSEN: And if sum those equations,  
22 you can show that, too.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Oh, you sum them?

24 DR. PAULSEN: No, if you were to.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This is one equation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 You have one equation for that entire shaded area.

2 DR. PAULSEN: We have one equation for  
3 this path.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I would put the  
5 pressure.

6 DR. PAULSEN: And we have another equation  
7 for this path.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's a shaded -- I  
9 understood that 2-circle is a volume for mass  
10 conservation, and 3-circle is the lower plenum. 2-  
11 circle is the downcomer. Take half the downcomer and  
12 half the lower plenum, make a momentum cell.

13 DR. PAULSEN: For this path.

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It is not divided at  
15 all. It's one equation for that whole shaded thing.  
16 Right? One equation for that whole shaded thing in  
17 the middle.

18 DR. PAULSEN: For this?

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes. One equation, one  
20 RETRAN equation for that whole shaded thing.

21 DR. PAULSEN: That's right, and that's for  
22 --

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And now you are telling  
24 me it is subdivided in some way.

25 DR. PAULSEN: No. This one equation that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've just talked about is for this flow from the  
2 downcomer to the lower plenum.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And that's between 2 and  
4 3. In terms of pressures it's the top surface and the  
5 bottom surface.

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's driving the flow.

8 DR. PAULSEN: Two and 3, and then we write  
9 another equation for junction 4 and another one for  
10 junction 5, and basically this equation looks at the  
11 pressure between 3 and 4, and this other one would  
12 look between 3 and 5.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So the fact that the  
14 flow is coming out at 4 and 5 doesn't figure out  
15 somehow in your momentum, though in the bend we had  
16 going in and coming out. That coming out is somehow  
17 different from the coming out at 3.

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I'm trying to figure  
20 out what the two pipe model is saying. It's saying  
21 that there is actually a pipe between -- this flat  
22 thing, this disk-like thing is a pipe between the top  
23 and the bottom, and the flow is coming in and going  
24 out.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. SCHROCK: I can't read the subscripts  
2 on it, but on the last picture right there you've got  
3 a W, looks like 2 going down.

4 DR. PAULSEN: This one here?

5 DR. SCHROCK: That one. The flow going  
6 into the horizontal surface on the top of that flat  
7 segment, going down there; on the other side, it's  
8 going up. One of them is out of the downcomer. The  
9 other one is into the downcomer. How do you square  
10 that with the other picture?

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's basically -- This may  
12 be misleading by including these, and it appears that  
13 maybe it is, because this is the situation we have  
14 where we have the downcomer flow and then the core and  
15 bypass flow or two core flows.

16 For this particular momentum cell, we only  
17 worry about that case, and these flows --

18 DR. SCHROCK: 5 is bypass flow?

19 DR. PAULSEN: It could be core bypass.  
20 It's just one of the parallel paths through the core  
21 at this point or it may be another core channel. But  
22 we would write one equation for this path, and then  
23 another equation for this middle path, and it would  
24 probably be less confusing if we had left those flows  
25 off, and then a similar equation --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. SCHROCK: Or put them in the middle.  
2 I mean, the downcomer is modeled as one pipe.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, there are two  
4 downcomers. One is going up; one is coming down.  
5 There's two different cells for the downcomer.

6 DR. SCHROCK: What?

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Two and 5 are different.

8 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. This would be a core  
9 channel, and it may be a bypass or a second core  
10 channel.

11 DR. SCHROCK: Well, it's not the  
12 downcomer.

13 DR. ZUBER: No, the downcomer would just  
14 be one on the left.

15 DR. PAULSEN: Just the 2 is the downcomer.

16 DR. SCHROCK: 2 is the whole downcomer,  
17 and you do that as one pipe. Then the upflows are in  
18 the core and in a bypass. You make it look in this  
19 picture as though 5 is into the downcomer.

20 DR. PAULSEN: At this flow?

21 DR. SCHROCK: Well, I mean your picture --  
22 it just geometrically looks like a part of the  
23 downcomer, and that's not what you mean.

24 DR. PAULSEN: No. No, this isn't part of  
25 the downcomer. This flows both --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I think all this  
2 illustrates that we need more explanation. It may  
3 well be that the whole thing you've put together has  
4 a kind of modular structure, which at some level makes  
5 sense, but it's difficult to figure out what it is.

6 DR. PAULSEN: And I think we have  
7 sometimes difficulty seeing the forest for the trees,  
8 because maybe we are too close. I don't know, but the  
9 --

10 DR. ZUBER: The trees -- The forest  
11 doesn't make any difference. No, really. I can see  
12 that you have two pipes and you connect them. If it's  
13 a pipe flow here, you really approximate the whole  
14 downcomer by horizontal pipe. Right?

15 DR. PAULSEN: By a vertical pipe, in this  
16 case. Yes.

17 DR. ZUBER: Downcomer. Then in the lower  
18 plenum it's another pipe.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's a vertical pipe.

20 DR. ZUBER: No, the horizontal --

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's a vertical pipe.  
22 I think the lower plenum is a vertical pipe. Its  
23 horizontal momentum isn't --

24 DR. ZUBER: Well, what determines this  
25 horizontal line? Where is it?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PAULSEN: This one? That's just half  
2 of this normal volume.

3 DR. ZUBER: Well, can it be three-  
4 quarters, five-fifths?

5 DR. PAULSEN: No. It's half.

6 DR. ZUBER: Why?

7 DR. PAULSEN: That's just the way the code  
8 is formulated, is that you get half of --

9 DR. ZUBER: No. Look, the code doesn't  
10 formulate anything. It's you who formulate the code,  
11 and you tell the code what to do.

12 DR. PAULSEN: Let's back up to the  
13 inertia, because that's really where -- There's some  
14 of these terms that you input for these things that  
15 really aren't 1-D, and it's really not the length.  
16 Maybe that's what you are getting at.

17 DR. ZUBER: I would like to see what are  
18 you doing.

19 DR. PAULSEN: I think that's maybe what  
20 you are getting at.

21 DR. SCHROCK; If you were just dealing  
22 with steady state, the net flow across that horizontal  
23 surface would be zero, and it would have no impact on  
24 the rest of your equations. But you are dealing with  
25 a transient. So you have to account for accumulation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and depletion in that volume.

2 The only way to do that is to account for  
3 the inflows and the outflows through that horizontal  
4 surface. You're not doing that.

5 DR. PAULSEN: I think that's what we are,  
6 and I'll show you in a slide.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But the pressures --  
8 You're saying the pressures on the end, the top and  
9 bottom, determine the flow, but there is a pressure on  
10 that other boundary there going to  $W_4$ ,  $W_5$ , which is  
11 not the same as either of the other two pressures. It  
12 doesn't seem to appear in there at all. There's a  
13 pressure across that boundary where  $W_4$ ,  $W_5$  come out  
14 that affects the balance on that box. No, the bottom  
15 thing. Look at that shaded thing there.

16 DR. PAULSEN: This one here?

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Your two pipe equation  
18 says everything is going from 2 to 3. That's where we  
19 evaluate  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

20 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: There's a pressure  
22 across that top there that doesn't appear in the  
23 equation at all.

24 DR. PAULSEN: Across this one?

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PAULSEN: Right. Now where we only  
2 use that simplified momentum equation, we only have  
3 coupling with one upstream volume --

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So physically it doesn't  
5 make any sense.

6 DR. PAULSEN: -- and one downstream  
7 volume.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- post-balanced the  
9 pressure across there has got to come into the  
10 balance. Right?

11 DR. PAULSEN: So the flow equation we  
12 write is simply for this pressure, this pressure.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I think it would  
14 be good if you could go through and actually derive  
15 the answer for this problem, all the way through to  
16 the final equation, showing how you evaluate the  $L_s$   
17 and the  $A_s$ .

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's sort of what I've got  
19 outlined here.

20 DR. SCHROCK: Is there a version of this  
21 slide somewhere where you can read the subscripts? I  
22 can't read them -- the one that's up there.

23 DR. PAULSEN: The one that's up there?

24 DR. SCHROCK: Where can I find that where  
25 I can read the subscripts?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: They are lost in the  
2 shading.

3 DR. PAULSEN: It's in the RAI and it's an  
4 attachment.

5 DR. SCHROCK: Is it legible there?

6 DR. PAULSEN: It should be.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: When it's FAX'ed, it's  
8 not legible. Well, it's fascinating, because if  
9 you've done this, you've done something which is very  
10 challenging.

11 DR. PAULSEN: Well, the users do this all  
12 the time. So they've done the challenging work.

13 DR. ZUBER: Are you implying they are  
14 doing it correctly?

15 DR. PAULSEN: Pardon me?

16 DR. ZUBER: Are you implying they are  
17 doing it correctly?

18 DR. PAULSEN: I think they have  
19 demonstrated in most cases that they are.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This is a discussion of  
21 length here?

22 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. That's what this deals  
23 with.

24 DR. SCHROCK: See, all of this that you  
25 are telling us seems to me to govern the choice of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 equations that are going to describe the system, but  
2 those equations have already been programmed into  
3 RETRAN. What I'm having difficulty understanding is  
4 how your user guidelines on nodalization can influence  
5 what has been programmed. I don't see that there is  
6 any way that it can do that unless you are going to  
7 tell us that there are a number of different things  
8 that are programmed and that the user chooses among  
9 various options.

10 DR. PAULSEN: For the most case, the user  
11 will use the compressible form of the momentum  
12 equation that has the momentum flux terms, and then  
13 there will be area changes on the upstream and  
14 downstream volume for these kinds of geometries. So  
15 there is basically an equation that's programmed that  
16 they use the same equation, and their input then will  
17 affect various terms in that equation.

18 As I mentioned, one of the primary terms  
19 in this equation is the inertia. For one-D  
20 components, it's a geometric inertia. For these 3-D  
21 components, it's something else.

22 In effect, if you imagine where you have  
23 flow coming into a downcomer, the flow first has to  
24 kind of wrap around the downcomer and then turn and go  
25 down. So what the user has to do in determining the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 inertia then is to estimate via some engineering  
2 judgment or hand waving -- it's not an exact  
3 calculation -- be able to calculate what that flow  
4 path might be in determining what the geometric  
5 inertia is.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Some kind of average  
7 length of a stream line or something?

8 DR. PAULSEN: That's one way of doing it.  
9 One of the complications you run into there is that  
10 stream lines may change during the transient.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, in the Porsching  
12 paper it says it's volume divided by area, which I  
13 don't think is really the right answer. I convinced  
14 myself, if I had a pipe that went around a complete  
15 circle, that the momentum in that pipe is zero,  
16 because everything balances, and it can be a long  
17 circle. If I take a pipe and bend it in a circle,  
18 that circle has no momentum in it, if it's a steady  
19 flow or incompressible flow.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If you are following the  
22 length all the way around, that makes sense.

23 DR. PAULSEN: So you follow, in effect,  
24 the flow path of the stream lines.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's different from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at the entire momentum, because the actual  
2 momentum added up is zero.

3 DR. PAULSEN: Right.

4 DR. ZUBER: Do you contend that this code  
5 is a best estimate code or what?

6 DR. PAULSEN: A best estimate? In some  
7 senses, yes. There aren't an awful lot of  
8 conservatisms built into the code itself.

9 DR. ZUBER: There are?

10 DR. PAULSEN: There aren't. One area --  
11 You know, there may be a model here or there like a  
12 critical flow model that's a conservative form of the  
13 model, but because of the way that model is used--

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So you showed a picture  
15 here. The answer is it's the length, the average  
16 length of a stream line or something, and there is  
17 some rationale for that?

18 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. So you have  
19 to kind of visualize what the flow path might be.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Does it matter if it's  
21 fatter at one end than the other?

22 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, it does, if you want to  
23 account for all of those effects. Basically, in the  
24 user guidelines it spells out whether you've got  
25 parallel paths that you've got lumped into your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 junction or whether you have serial paths.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Okay. So you could walk  
3 us through, if you had the time, how you actually  
4 calculate L and A for those three geometries you just  
5 showed us?

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. Basically,  
7 all I wanted to point out was that there are not  
8 rigorously developed equations for how you do it but  
9 some rationale for how you actually calculate those.

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, the concern I have  
11 is I couldn't understand what you say, and I still  
12 don't. But maybe a user gets enough training that he  
13 or she can do it. If it's so much up to the user, the  
14 users might choose all kinds of different Ls and As,  
15 depending on their own preference. So you get all  
16 different answers to the same problem, depending on  
17 who happened to use the code.

18 DR. PAULSEN: Well, and in fact, that's  
19 why you have to do some sensitivity studies to find  
20 out where the sensitivities are in the model. You  
21 know, some -- Inertia on some junctions may not affect  
22 this solution --

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Does this mean that the  
24 NRC has to review how a particular user has chosen to  
25 work out these things and provide some kind of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 validation of it every time?

2 DR. PAULSEN: There are a lot of  
3 guidelines that people routinely follow and standard  
4 sensitivity analyses that people do. A lot of things  
5 that are common in models, although they are not  
6 exactly the same, but people learn from previous use.

7 For instance, a report for a particular  
8 transient may identify that there's a particular  
9 inertia that is sensitive. So you may have to use  
10 some kind of a more representative inertia in a  
11 particular area for a given kind of transient.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So there's a whole lot  
13 of evolution of how to use the code which we don't  
14 know about, which is why it works today, because  
15 people have learned. You don't just blindly follow  
16 some guideline, that you have to do something special  
17 with this particular node and with that node.

18 So all of that is missing when we simply  
19 look at some documentation.

20 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. A lot of that  
21 information is like in Volume 5.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But we need to know  
23 that. I think, if we are going to make a judgment, we  
24 have to know that, and we can't just base it on our  
25 assurance that this 30 years of experience, therefore,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 has to be good.

2 DR. PAULSEN: I can appreciate that.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Sorry, Novak, you had a  
4 point.

5 DR. ZUBER: I agree completely with you.  
6 But it is distressing that the code which we developed  
7 years ago, 20 years, 30 years ago, I realize to be  
8 poor, and we wanted to do something better. Now you  
9 are developing a best estimate code which essentially  
10 has the same shortcomings as those codes of 20 years  
11 ago and 30 years ago.

12 And we are really not -- to say, look,  
13 this is how it is done and this is what it's for. You  
14 have kind of an arm waving argument, and you passed it  
15 back to NRC and to the customer, and this is not a  
16 good way to evaluate safety.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But it may not -- You  
18 know, it's evolved. So there may not be equations  
19 that describe the workings of your knee, but your knee  
20 has evolved until it works. So something like that is  
21 happening here with this code.

22 DR. ZUBER: Well, the thing is -- the  
23 simplest thing, look at the downcomer -- Even for the  
24 pipes, on the straight pipes we have problems. There  
25 were problems you were not able to explain. With the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 downcomers, it's purely arm waving.

2 DR. PAULSEN: There is no doubt about  
3 these three-dimensional geometries. They --

4 DR. ZUBER: -- if it was just the elbow,  
5 I mean, that Graham brought up. That's a simple one.  
6 I can always make it more complicated and say I cannot  
7 solve it, and we have to agree on that.

8 DR. PAULSEN: One of the points I would  
9 like to make, though, is the fact that elbows normally  
10 aren't modeled. In a model you may have something  
11 that looks like an elbow where the hotleg or the  
12 coldleg connects to the downcomer, where the hotleg  
13 leaves the upper plenum.

14 You may have a T where the surge line  
15 connects. I've got some examples that kind of show  
16 the types of pressure differences we see there by  
17 including these momentum effects, and then an example  
18 of what it does to a typical Chapter 15 transient that  
19 might kind of give you a flavor for what's going on.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: How much stuff do we  
21 have to look at to go through all that?

22 DR. PAULSEN: There's just a little bit.  
23 I don't want to spend a lot of time, because I think  
24 we understand where your concerns are.

25 Basically, I just wanted to point out that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 when you go to this three-dimensional, modeling the  
2 three-dimensional components, there's some guidance in  
3 terms of rules, but there is nothing absolute. There  
4 is nothing as definitive as the equation for the 1-D  
5 or for the straight pipe.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So the staff in  
7 evaluating a code like this would be quite within  
8 their purview and all that to say we think that L  
9 should be twice as long for this node; let's try it  
10 and see what happens.

11 DR. PAULSEN: And I think past reviews  
12 have done things like that. Past reviews have done  
13 things like that or asked what's the sensitivity in  
14 this particular loss coefficient or inertia.

15 DR. ZUBER: Had you done the thing  
16 correctly two years ago, we would not have this  
17 discussion. If you had addressed all the concerns and  
18 then even using the same equations addressed the  
19 sensitivity of each term, and probably you could get  
20 some of these problems to rest. Now it is just plan  
21 arm waving.

22 DR. PAULSEN: When it comes to coming from  
23 the downcomer into the lower plenum, then the inertia  
24 terms and the flow length terms, you have to kind of  
25 visualize what the flow --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: You see, that's the  
2 problem I had, because you told me it was coming in  
3 and going out into the lower plenum. So you in was at  
4 the top, and your out was at the bottom.

5 Now you are saying your in is at the top  
6 and your out is at the top again. That's a different  
7 model from what you just described.

8 DR. PAULSEN: This is how we would  
9 calculate the inertia. We actually -- For the inertia  
10 we actually look at that path.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But your two pipe thing  
12 -- you just explained to me it comes in at the top and  
13 it goes into the lower plenum. That's the in and the  
14 out. Now your in and out is a different in and out.  
15 It can't be both.

16 DR. PAULSEN: Yes, I see what your concern  
17 is.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes. It's a very simple  
19 concern. I mean, my seven-year-old grandson would  
20 probably have the same concern.

21 DR. ZUBER: Let me ask you, how do you  
22 determine that it is one-half of your downcomer?  
23 Again, why not one-third or one-fifth?

24 DR. PAULSEN: Oh, it isn't. For a  
25 situation like this, it isn't one-half. For a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 situation like this, the user has to look at how he's  
2 got his model nodalized. If he's got one node, then  
3 he has to kind of look at what the flow path might be  
4 through the hardware.

5 In fact, normally, this flow length is  
6 going to be much longer than the one-half.

7 DR. ZUBER: Okay. Then let me ask you:  
8 Did you do a sensitivity analysis on that to see what  
9 is the --

10 DR. PAULSEN: Users do these kinds of  
11 sensitivity --

12 DR. ZUBER: No. Look, users -- I am not  
13 talking to the users. I am merely talking, did you?  
14 I have concerns about your approach and assumptions,  
15 and then you want to defend it. And my question is  
16 you tried to explain how you determine -- My question  
17 is did you perform some analyses, calculations, or  
18 take twice that length, half that length and see what  
19 is the effect?

20 DR. PAULSEN: Those are pretty common  
21 things that we do when we do analysis.

22 DR. ZUBER: Well, the question is -- My  
23 question is did you, and what is the effect; and if  
24 you did it, then where I can read it?

25 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. We haven't run any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 specific analyses right now that we could point a  
2 finger to, but --

3 DR. ZUBER: You answered the question.  
4 You see, the problem we have is you have these  
5 assumptions you cannot really defend. You always say  
6 this was done 30 years ago, this was approved, and  
7 then you explain something and you don't run the  
8 sensitivity analysis.

9 DR. PAULSEN: For a specific application,  
10 these sensitivity studies are run quite often.

11 DR. ZUBER: See, but you want to have a  
12 code approved, and this is something which is  
13 questioned in the analysis. You have two pipes. You  
14 want to model a very complicated -- my own guess is an  
15 engineer would be, okay, I should then run L to see  
16 what is the effect, and if the effect is important, I  
17 would address it. If it's not important, I would say,  
18 Zuber, shut up, I have done it and here is the result.  
19 And you didn't do it.

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I just wonder --

21 DR. PAULSEN: This term will vary,  
22 depending on the kind of transient you are having.

23 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I'm wondering where we  
24 could be. I mean, we could simply say that as ACRS we  
25 appreciate there's a 30 year law of how to interpret

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all these things so that they work, and there is no  
2 way that we can possibly penetrate this tribal  
3 knowledge by simply saying we don't really have much  
4 to say.

5 DR. SHACK; Well, we've passed a lot of  
6 other codes that had the same problems.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And that's part of the  
8 difficulty.

9 DR. KRESS: That is exactly the  
10 difficulty.

11 DR. ZUBER: Wait, wait just a moment.  
12 Wait, wait, wait. No, you have to answer your  
13 question. These codes were designed to address one  
14 problem, where we have quite a different era. We had  
15 quite a bit of conservatism. Now we are getting into  
16 the regulations. That conservatism is going to  
17 decrease. We have to have better codes.

18 What I hear from this presentation and  
19 previous, we won't have them. We don't have them, and  
20 the worst irritation to me is you don't even  
21 appreciate what this will mean to this technology.

22 This intervenor could really run rings  
23 around the NRC in the analysis like that, and I hope  
24 it doesn't come. But --

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think we have to say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that there is no way we can penetrate the lore, l-o-r-  
2 e, of 30 years. But we can look at something like an  
3 example of following a flow around a bend and say does  
4 this establish credibility. That's about the only  
5 level the ACRS can penetrate to, because there is so  
6 much other stuff that you have to sort of been in the  
7 business for years to --

8 DR. ZUBER: But, Graham, but the point is  
9 that first simple thing you cannot really even get a  
10 positive answer to it, and the question is then -- my  
11 judgment would be have a letter, list the concerns,  
12 and it's up to the NRR to make a decision.

13 DR. SCHROCK: I am still struggling with  
14 the problem of the simplest technical communication  
15 here. We have something on the projector there at the  
16 moment which is unclear, unexplained, and it's being  
17 talked about as though we all understand what it  
18 means.

19 I don't think we have the same  
20 understanding of it. I certainly don't understand  
21 what you mean by that picture. Have you divided the  
22 downcomer into four segments, and you are showing what  
23 projects onto the -- Here you got a --

24 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

25 DR. SCHROCK: -- cut through the thing,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and now it's projecting down into a vertical view of  
2 the lower plenum, and --

3 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

4 DR. SCHROCK: -- you are showing the flow  
5 which is in that one-fourth of the whole downcomer?

6 DR. PAULSEN: That's correct. It would be  
7 flow coming down --

8 DR. SCHROCK: Did others understand that?

9 DR. PAULSEN: -- down this portion of the  
10 downcomer. So it would be --

11 DR. SCHROCK: But the whole downcomer is  
12 represented as one pipe.

13 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. And so if  
14 you've represented this as one pipe and you've got  
15 four parallel paths that you have -- in this case,  
16 they might be symmetric parallel paths. So there are  
17 guidance on how you would combine inertias for these  
18 four parallel paths for one effective path.

19 DR. ZUBER: Which you evaluate the  
20 sensitivity of, how you calculated.

21 DR. PAULSEN: That's the recommendation,  
22 is that we do sensitivity studies on these.

23 DR. ZUBER: And you didn't do them yet,  
24 did you?

25 DR. PAULSEN: I'm trying to point out that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those sensitivity studies are model-specific. We have  
2 done sensitivity studies on a number of models, but  
3 the sensitivities may be different when you move to a  
4 different model.

5 DR. ZUBER: What you mean, model? It's  
6 the same equations or what?

7 DR. PAULSEN: The level of nodalization.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I am going to backtrack  
9 to this morning when I showed you a 180 degree bend,  
10 and I wondered if it was fair to do that. But it  
11 seems to me, you are showing it to me now in something  
12 you prepared before I showed it to you. I had a lot  
13 of trouble figuring out how the size and the momentum  
14 fluxes and things applied to a 180 degree bend, and I  
15 think that's still a problem.

16 You know, that equation doesn't clearly  
17 apply to something like this picture, and this isn't  
18 two pipes. So I'm not quite sure what you are showing  
19 me. Do you claim that your RETRAN equation works for  
20 this sort of a --

21 DR. SCHROCK: He is going to show you how  
22 to calculate the equivalent pipe through the lower  
23 plenum.

24 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

25 DR. SCHROCK: By looking at this flow

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 pattern.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's the length of that  
3 pipe?

4 DR. ZUBER: Yes. That pipe can be  
5 anything.

6 DR. PAULSEN: It's the length of this flow  
7 path.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And the pressures are at  
9 the top of each side and all that, and clearly the  
10 momentum balance doesn't work, but you have sort of  
11 imagined that if it were straight, it would work out  
12 this way.

13 DR. ZUBER: Let me ask you something. I'm  
14 sorry. What kind of guidance -- What kind of peer  
15 review groups you had in conducting this?

16 DR. PAULSEN: In doing this?

17 DR. ZUBER: I mean developing this RELAP -  
18 - or RETRAN-3D.

19 DR. PAULSEN: This portion of the code  
20 really is not new. This modeling technique has been  
21 used and is a carryover from RELAP-4.

22 DR. ZUBER: And RELAP3.

23 DR. PAULSEN: And in some cases -- The  
24 momentum flux terms, no, but these inertia terms are  
25 carryovers from RELAP3. The other systems' codes do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 this type --

2 DR. ZUBER: The problem is this was a  
3 different requirement, different environment, and you  
4 are developing code that should be used for the next  
5 ten years when you have increase of power, decrease of  
6 --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's why we need lots  
8 of assessment if it is going to be used.

9 DR. ZUBER: Well, I don't see it here, but  
10 in doing even this most trivial one, just to see what  
11 is the effect of that length, and you leave it to the  
12 user to the NRR to calculate it.

13 DR. PAULSEN: All I'm trying to say is  
14 there is no way we can do one sensitivity study on an  
15 inertia in a given model and give blanket coverage of  
16 what the --

17 DR. ZUBER: No, just for your intellectual  
18 -- Granted, I mean, it will take twice as long, three  
19 times as short, and see what the result is.

20 DR. PAULSEN: We have done those in years  
21 past on numbers of cases when we were doing loft and  
22 semi-scale experiments, when we were doing plant  
23 transients to look at responses. Those are the kinds  
24 of things that we do and that we tell users to do, is  
25 to look at the sensitivities of those terms.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. SCHROCK; But what do you do about  
2 phase separation in this imagined u-bend representing  
3 the plenum?

4 DR. PAULSEN: The case that we've shown  
5 here would be for a case with no phase separation.  
6 You know, if you start getting phase separation or  
7 your flow pattern changes significantly, then that  
8 inertia can change during the transient, and then  
9 that's another sensitivity that you are going to have  
10 to consider.

11 DR. SCHROCK; Well, of course, it's the  
12 inertia that causes the phase separation.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So check several of  
14 those works for a 180 degree bend like that?

15 DR. PAULSEN: In most cases, we wouldn't  
16 apply that down here.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, you've got to use  
18 something.

19 DR. SCHROCK: But in some cases, you  
20 would.

21 DR. PAULSEN: For the transient, Chapter  
22 15 transient analyses that we typically use RETRAN  
23 for, we wouldn't encounter that kind of a situation.  
24 That would be more of a small break.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think we know where we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 are now with all this, and we're not quite sure where  
2 we are going. I think, since some of us are leaving  
3 at three, we ought to have a discussion between us and  
4 you folks and NRR about where we want to go from here.

5 DR. PAULSEN: I guess I have one question.  
6 That's if this last information kind of completes the  
7 picture or if there's still something missing?

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, what you've sort  
9 of done is I think that you've assured me, and I  
10 believe it, that people have worked with these things,  
11 whatever their weaknesses, for 30 years, and they have  
12 evolved a lore and a way of learning how you have to  
13 fix things up so that all these things work out for  
14 the kind of problems they have been solving.

15 I think you do have a real problem with  
16 documentation as it is, establishing credibility of  
17 the methods for anyone except someone who is one of  
18 those people familiar with this 30 year lore. I think  
19 that is a real problem when you face the intellectual  
20 community, professors at universities, the students in  
21 universities, the engineers out there who become  
22 engineers who see this stuff and say, gee whiz, I  
23 don't want to be part of that because it doesn't make  
24 sense to me, I'll go and get a different job, all that  
25 kind of stuff.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           That's where the problem is. That's where  
2 we have the problem, but we are not sure that we are  
3 in the position -- NRR can evaluate the lore and say  
4 we believe that's fine, we understand there's been a  
5 big learning experience.

6           We have much more difficulty with that.  
7 But we can evaluate much more readily the worked  
8 examples, the justification for the equations, and I  
9 think that's where you fall down. It's not a  
10 convincing story.

11           I wonder what you wanted to do about that  
12 in terms of fixing it up, and do you really want to go  
13 before the full committee next week where some of  
14 these questions may come up again in exactly the same  
15 form. I 'm not quite sure -- I don't think they are  
16 resolved, really, are they?

17           DR. PAULSEN: I don't think all of them  
18 are, no. Before we move from here, I guess, if we  
19 were to revise the documentation to kind of point  
20 users in the direction of how you model more complex  
21 geometry with some of the illustrations that I've just  
22 presented, and then refer them to modeling guidelines,  
23 do you think that would be an improvement and address  
24 some --

25           CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That would certainly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 convey much more information which would be helpful.  
2 It might give us the same qualms about the momentum  
3 balance, because we would look at these complex  
4 geometries and say, gee whiz, the same way we do for  
5 the simple ones.

6 DR. PAULSEN: But at least put together  
7 the picture of how the whole plant would be modeled  
8 and how the pieces go together.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, of course, that is  
10 the engineering problem you address. My critique of  
11 all these codes is they launch into Navier-Stokes  
12 equations, blah, blah, blah. They should define the  
13 problem first and say this is what we need to do, and  
14 these are the kind of assumptions we may have to make,  
15 because these are the variables we are dealing with  
16 and these are the things that matter; this is why we  
17 are going to do it.

18 Developing sort of equations in a vacuum  
19 and then saying, we think they apply, is just not  
20 quite perhaps the way to do it. I don't know how much  
21 you want to rewrite.

22 I think we have a real concern with SERs  
23 being issued before the documentation has been fixed  
24 up.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. And I guess we have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 taken the position that we have told the Commission  
2 that we are going to make particular revisions.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: See, we have told the  
4 Commission that there appear to be basic errors in  
5 these momentum balances, and you have told the  
6 Commission they are out to lunch, they are fine,  
7 everything is great about these momentum balances, and  
8 we are going to show them it's all right.

9 That was about the dialogue that was  
10 presented at the beginning of today, and I don't think  
11 we are much further ahead there. We still have the  
12 same reservation. The only thing that we are doubtful  
13 about is, well, in spite of all that, is this still a  
14 good code.

15 DR. PAULSEN: Okay. But I think we have  
16 come to -- at least that the equations that we are  
17 using in the code seem to predict the physics  
18 reasonably well in terms of expansions --

19 DR. ZUBER: I didn't see that. I didn't  
20 see it.

21 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

22 DR. ZUBER: It seems convincing. You were  
23 not able to explain the simple examples. When I asked  
24 you how you did out of the Bernoulli equations, you  
25 were not able to see the difference between the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Bernoulli equations and the momentum equations. It's  
2 an ad hoc approach, and if you use this approach, and  
3 it's up to you to say up front this is what we did  
4 and, therefore, we have done this and this and this  
5 sensitivity analysis to address this and this and  
6 these questions, and I didn't see that either.

7 This is my summary.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So we may end up, if we  
9 have this meeting next week, about where we are now.  
10 I'm not quite sure how we would come out.

11 DR. KRESS: I can't see much of a  
12 possibility of us coming out in the full committee any  
13 different than where we are right now.

14 DR. SHACK: What are our questions? I  
15 mean, is it how do you nodalize a three-dimensional  
16 flow for a one-dimensional code? When we approved S-  
17 RELAP last time, it didn't bother us then.

18 DR. ZUBER: It is a little different  
19 environment. We did this approach 30 years ago,  
20 because we addressed a different problem. Now you are  
21 decreasing the -- you want to obtain better, more  
22 efficient blend, and they should do it. But they  
23 should really correct the approach.

24 I won't do the same approach with the same  
25 shortcoming by decreasing the margin of safety, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 that's a problem I see. Otherwise, I wouldn't be  
2 complaining, because we have enough margin. But this  
3 code is going to be used for the next 15 years, and in  
4 15 years you can imagine how much the margin will be  
5 reduced, and this is the problem which ACRS has to  
6 address.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, we were careful in  
8 RELAP. We said that this is -- we don't disagree with  
9 the staff, because the staff is in a box. It's  
10 approved RELAP for other purposes; they can't very  
11 well turn it down for Siemens. That was the kind of  
12 thing. We were in the box. But then we had a lot of  
13 qualifications in saying the documentation had all of  
14 these errors and things we point out before and, when  
15 this is done for a best estimate code, that's got to  
16 be fixed.

17 DR. SHACK: Let's separate best estimate  
18 codes -- You know, there we had the explicit  
19 requirement to evaluate uncertainties, and that  
20 includes all uncertainties, whether it's, you know,  
21 how do you nodalize a three-dimensional problem into  
22 a one-dimensional problem. But as I say, to suddenly  
23 at this point bring up how do you nodalize a three-  
24 dimensional solution into a one-dimensional problem,  
25 as though, you know, we've been doing it for --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I don't think it's  
2 unfair at all, and we are members of the public  
3 looking in at how things are done, and if it's been  
4 done this way for 20 years and it still doesn't make  
5 sense to us, we have every right to say it doesn't  
6 make sense to us. There must be some mysterious lore  
7 practiced by this industry which makes it work. We  
8 have every right to say that.

9 DR. ZUBER: And as technical men, it was  
10 all right to go to the public at technical meetings.

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But we don't want to  
12 give the public the wrong impression.

13 DR. ZUBER: Okay, fine. But don't --

14 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We don't want to give  
15 them the impression that, because there are all these  
16 things that you wouldn't accept in undergraduate  
17 homework, the whole structure that's evolved over 30  
18 years is hopeless. We don't want to give that  
19 impression.

20 DR. ZUBER: No, you can leave it, because  
21 you have quite a bit of conservatism. I mean, you can  
22 always argue that point. But now we are going to  
23 decrease it, and we should. But then you should do it  
24 correctly. I think this is the change of environment.  
25 This is what the ACRS has to consider.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   On the other hand, I'm not concerned with  
2                   the 3D. I'm really concerned with the other momentum  
3                   equations and --

4                   CHAIRMAN WALLIS:       There are bigger  
5                   questions, though. It's this working entirely in this  
6                   regulatory environment that bothers me. I go back to  
7                   the question of the student. If I have students  
8                   working on fluid mechanics and they start to say I  
9                   want to be a nuclear engineer, and they start to look  
10                  at this stuff, if all they see is this sort of  
11                  documentation, I think you turn them off, because they  
12                  wouldn't see all the other stuff which is the 30 years  
13                  of experience that it works. I don't want that to  
14                  happen.

15                  DR. ZUBER:     There is something worse.  
16                  Sometimes when I read reports like this, I feel sorry  
17                  that I have put my technical life in this technology.

18                  CHAIRMAN WALLIS:   Well, I have trouble  
19                  sleeping sometimes, and that shouldn't happen.

20                  DR. SCHROCK:   I'd like to point out that  
21                  in this last little bit of discussion here, you,  
22                  Graham, were saying, well, we can maybe accept a lot  
23                  of this fuzziness, but when we go on to best estimate  
24                  codes, Bill made a comment about best estimate codes  
25                  which implied to me that you didn't hear what Mr.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Paulsen had to say about what he views this code as  
2 being.

3 He says it's best estimate.

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's the best they could  
5 do.

6 DR. SHACK: You know, people have  
7 different meanings to the meaning best estimate.

8 DR. KRESS: He meant there were no  
9 purposeful conservatisms in that.

10 DR. SHACK: But from the NRC's point of  
11 view, a best estimate code means one where you  
12 explicitly address all the uncertainties.

13 DR. SCHROCK; It means one that is going  
14 to be submitted under the new rules and required  
15 uncertainty evaluation, precisely.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I admire your  
17 struggling with the problem. It's a difficult one,  
18 and you may have got something which works for the  
19 kind of things we've done up to now in nuclear safety.  
20 But I can't get over the business of just looking at  
21 this thing that, if it were on undergraduate homework,  
22 I wouldn't like to see that kind of an answer. That  
23 shouldn't happen, and I can't reconcile these things.

24 DR. PAULSEN: We'll go back and reexamine  
25 those.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Do you guys want to come  
2 in next week? What are you going to say?

3 DR. PAULSEN: Jack?

4 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Usually, we give someone  
5 advice about how you should present yourselves to the  
6 full committee. Is there a hurry? You've taken two  
7 years. Do we have to rush to judgment next week?

8 MR. HAUGH: Certainly, the schedule is  
9 yours to set. I mean, if this is locked in concrete  
10 beyond --

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: No, there was another  
12 presentation on water hammer where the EPRI presenters  
13 decided they didn't like the critique they had had,  
14 and they wanted to go back and work on it and come  
15 back with something better. That happened a month or  
16 two ago. You don't have to meet this schedule.

17 MR. HAUGH: Well, perhaps we could  
18 reconsider that date, as you are suggesting, but  
19 there's a question of just, you know, how much work  
20 can be done in any one given time, and that's going to  
21 be a question of trying to define exactly what we need  
22 to bring back to you, and that would determine the  
23 length of time needed.

24 We can't, in the space of a week or so,  
25 completely re-derive everything, reformulate all the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 documentation, etcetera, etcetera. So I mean, there  
2 has to be some specificity as to what would be needed.

3 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's not realistic for  
4 you to reformulate everything in a week.

5 MR. HAUGH: Yes. That's what I'm saying.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So in a week, we would  
7 have to write a judgment based on what we see, and if  
8 we felt so moved to, we might write a detailed  
9 critique of all these twos and root twos and lack of  
10 forces on bends and stuff, and put it all in writing  
11 as the report next week. I just wonder if you want to  
12 see that happen, if we have to critique what we've  
13 got. I'm not sure that gets anybody any benefit.

14 MR. HAUGH: I think I would agree with you  
15 on that statement, certainly.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But if it gets no one  
17 any benefit, why are we doing it?

18 MR. HAUGH: Right.

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, I think you  
20 perhaps need to think about it in the next day or two  
21 or something.

22 DR. KRESS: Keep in mind, you don't lose  
23 anything at all by delaying it and not showing up.  
24 There's nothing you lose except a little time.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, he's sensitive

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that Dana is no longer the Chair. We don't have this  
2 person keeping us on track all the time, we have to do  
3 things on time.

4 DR. POWERS: If they choose not to come  
5 before the full committee, all that would happen would  
6 be that the subcommittee Chairman would give a summary  
7 of what their status was on things, which to my mind  
8 is -- I apologize that I've been over meeting with the  
9 Commission, so I haven't heard everything, but that  
10 there is -- you are on a path, closer pathway to  
11 resolution than I've ever seen before.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think we could say  
13 that we had a very good meeting, that now we  
14 understand each other. Now we think EPRI understands  
15 the concerns, and we believe that they understand them  
16 well enough that there's hope that they address them  
17 effectively.

18 That would be what we would say, something  
19 like that. We would hope we would be able to say  
20 that, because you've been far more responsive in this  
21 meeting than the last time we had a meeting with EPRI,  
22 and we are not on some treadmill that says next week  
23 we have to do what was on the schedule.

24 MR. HAUGH: Okay. To have complementarity  
25 in terms of the good feelings on leaving the meeting,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we would like to request an opportunity to present at  
2 least one more piece of information here.

3 It shows when you make these different  
4 cases and ways of doing it, does it really make a  
5 difference or not? And perhaps that's something that  
6 needs to be considered as well in terms of crafting  
7 what it is that we would be expected to do by whatever  
8 time. We would appreciate your indulgence on that.

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That is useful  
10 information, too.

11 MR. HAUGH: Okay. Thank you.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Do you want to say that  
13 now?

14 DR. PAULSEN: There are just a couple of  
15 quick slides that I'd like to show, just for  
16 illustrative purposes on what some of the effects  
17 might be.

18 I think this was the reason we got caught  
19 in the trap of trying to carry the vector information  
20 along, which did nothing but add confusion. For a  
21 situation like this where we have a coldleg and a  
22 pressurizer with a surge line, if we have a situation  
23 where we don't account for the effects of angles, in  
24 this particular case where we have no angles, if we  
25 were to input a pressure of 2200 in the pressurizer,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 our pressurizer in the hotleg would end up being 2205,  
2 which is less than the hydrostatic head for that  
3 particular path.

4 When we actually put in the angle effect  
5 in this junction, it in effect knocks out this  
6 velocity head upstream so that it doesn't affect this  
7 piece that goes off at 90 degrees.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But if it were a true  
9 Bernoulli, it might affect it.

10 DR. PAULSEN: If there were some flow,  
11 yes.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And of course, in this  
13 case you might have flow coming from two and one, and  
14 I had a problem with that T when you had your  $W_1$ ,  $W_2$ .  
15 Two actually could be negative, and I didn't quite  
16 understand how you handled that.

17 DR. PAULSEN: So this is just an example  
18 showing at steady state where these angular effects in  
19 some cases need to be included to get the right  
20 pressure distribution.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It indicates to me,  
22 though, that you got to be careful, because the delta  
23 p, the difference in the pressure here, is 5 and 26.

24 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

25 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Depending on what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assumptions you make. That's a big change.

2 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. But it's only  
3 at local pressure. But in the case where we specify  
4 the pressure in the pressurizer, this could give us 20  
5 psi wrong in the rest of the system.

6 DR. PAULSEN: It's the delta P that drives  
7 the flow and, if it's five times as big, you might get  
8 a flow in the surge line which is wrong by a factor of  
9 two and half or something. That might make a  
10 difference to the transient.

11 DR. PAULSEN: That's right.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So there are cases. We  
13 were a bit concerned about these dP 600, 1000 type  
14 things where the pressure, hydrostatic balances  
15 throughout these different bathtubs that Novak talks  
16 about makes a difference to whether the water goes  
17 this way or that way. You have to get your delta Ps  
18 right more accurately than perhaps you do in some of  
19 these things where there's a big hole and everything--

20 DR. PAULSEN: Where you don't have as  
21 large forcing function, those hydrostatic heads there  
22 are what drive the system. That's right.

23 DR. SHACK; Now let me just understand  
24 this a little bit better. In the case one you sort of  
25 arbitrarily set the angles to zero.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: This is if we neglect all of  
2 the angle information and just treat everything as  
3 straight pipes. Then in effect, this pipe is going to  
4 be, you know, downstream of this pipe. So it's going  
5 to see the velocity term upstream from this piece,  
6 which will then --

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Turn around the corner?

8 DR. PAULSEN: Yes. It makes it think it's  
9 going around the corner, where it is really not. So -  
10 -

11 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But the two pipe model  
12 would do that to you, because a two pipe model is  
13 energy conservation, and Bernoulli would do that,  
14 wouldn't it?

15 DR. PAULSEN: This is a case -- I probably  
16 didn't give enough conditions. This is the steady  
17 state case where we have no flow in the surge line.  
18 So that's something I missed.

19 So I just want to point this out, that  
20 there are some cases where you really need to account  
21 for some of these --

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What I did with your T  
23 was I said what happens if  $W_2$  is zero. That's where  
24 I got my  $V^2$  over 4.

25 DR. PAULSEN: Oh, that one?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: And I couldn't see how  
2 I took this  $V^2$  over 4 and the other and compared it  
3 with Bernoulli.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I think you are  
6 illustrating that there might be -- it might be  
7 important if you do this right.

8 DR. PAULSEN: Right. This just happens to  
9 be something that looks like an elbow where we have  
10 actually included -- This is horizontal. So it's  
11 laying at a plane. So we don't have any gravity.  
12 We've turned off all the friction, and we have a  
13 uniform pipe, no heating.

14 So you can see that we have a uniform  
15 pressure until we hit this bend, and then it looks  
16 sort of like a stagnation point.

17 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Right.

18 DR. PAULSEN: So the pressure elevates.  
19 But as soon as you get around the bend, that  
20 recoverable pieces come back.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: What this would do,  
22 though, is it would squirt flow out and prevent flow  
23 coming in, so that it would rob the corner of mass,  
24 wouldn't it? It would unofficially rob the corner of  
25 mass, because these pressure differences would then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 drive a change in flow if you put this into the code.  
2 So it would rob that corner of mass.

3 DR. PAULSEN: I'm not sure it would really  
4 have any effect unless you had some other connections.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It would calculate a  
6  $dw/dt$ .

7 DR. PAULSEN: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Probably.

9 DR. SCHROCK: In that picture, you have  
10 the junction 21, junction 21 and -2 in your little  
11 tables, but in the picture you have a 19 and no 20.

12 DR. PAULSEN: These angles would be for  
13 20. This is 20. This would be 20, 21. So these would  
14 be these two, this path, and this one and two then  
15 would be the hotleg path. So that's a 20.

16 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, this is why for  
17 some of these T junctions RES is actually doing  
18 research and measuring some of these things.

19 DR. PAULSEN: We are actually --

20 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That would be the way to  
21 resolve some of these questions.

22 DR. PAULSEN: And we actually have some  
23 people in Switzerland that are using the code to  
24 actually try and compare with some data for T's. So,  
25 hopefully, we'll have some data in the -- or some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 actual comparisons with data to help justify use of  
2 the code for T's.

3 This is an example where we took just a  
4 simple PWR transient model. It was a single loop  
5 model, and generally users don't model a lot of this  
6 angular information. They would even model this as a  
7 straight pipe, this as a straight pipe, and then they  
8 will angle differences down here.

9 So what I've got is a case where we have  
10 zero angles and then the case where we have actually  
11 put in the 90 degree turn here, and then have these  
12 two junctions 180 degrees away from this junction.

13 Basically, the results of this case are  
14 that, when you do that -- provide that information, it  
15 doesn't change anything in the system except where the  
16 angle changes. So we would see a change in the  
17 downcomer, a change in the upper plenum, and a change  
18 in the lower plenum pressure.

19 So case one listed here are the base cases  
20 with no angles, and then case two was where we have  
21 included the effects of angles.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Probably means the  
23 momentum flux terms are small.

24 DR. PAULSEN: And that's what the next  
25 slides show, is that, you know, at most this affects

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pressures by a psi or two. It's probably not going to  
2 -- and based on that, I would say it's not going to  
3 change the transient much, but I've cheated. We  
4 already ran that.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think you should say  
6 that right up front. You should say there are  
7 difficulties with modeling momentum equation. You  
8 have to make some assumptions to get on with it.  
9 We've tried various assumptions. They make this kind  
10 of difference, and this is what's in the code, and  
11 that's why.

12 DR. PAULSEN: I think we're seeing --

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: This sort of pseudo-  
14 academic stuff is not doing much help.

15 DR. PAULSEN: That's right. And  
16 basically, you can see that this is the two cases for  
17 a typical transient, and this happens to be the surge  
18 line flow for a typical Chapter 15 analysis.

19 Basically, there was no difference in the  
20 surge line flow. There was really no difference  
21 anywhere except in the upper plenum pressures where we  
22 had about a psi or two that were different, and  
23 there's just an offset in the pressure that tracks  
24 through the transient.

25 I think, if you look at the slides, one of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       them, there's a slight difference, but in effect these  
2       momentum flux terms which for at least this case don't  
3       have much significant --

4               CHAIRMAN WALLIS:   The academic reviewer  
5       looking at these things tends to regard it as being  
6       basically immoral to do a full momentum balance.

7               DR.   PAULSEN:       Well, and there are  
8       situations where momentum flux may be more important.  
9       So you want to make sure it's right.

10              CHAIRMAN WALLIS:   But in reality, it  
11       doesn't matter. It's only a small sin.

12              DR.   PAULSEN:   I guess I'm going to skip  
13       over the RAI questions. I think I wanted to go to  
14       this last slide, because this kind of summarizes what  
15       we've tried to do.

16              We've actually, from my personal point of  
17       view, tried to make a conscientious effort to address  
18       your concerns, but I think we were missing the target,  
19       and I think now --

20              CHAIRMAN WALLIS:   I think our conclusion,  
21       looking at your replies, was you don't understand what  
22       we're talking about.

23              DR.   PAULSEN:   So we've made -- We have  
24       made some code revisions and error corrections where  
25       we identified those, and we've tried to evaluate the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 error corrections on what impact they might have, and  
2 we've attempted to revise the documentation so it's  
3 more complete.

4 I think maybe we have identified some  
5 areas where we could use some further change. But the  
6 plan was that we would issue a new code at the end of  
7 this review process that would have the updates that  
8 had come about as a result of the review, correcting  
9 errors and those kinds of revisions, as well as  
10 distributing new documentation with it that would  
11 resolve the problems.

12 I think that's still the plan.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It would really be  
14 appropriate for us to see some new documentation and  
15 comment on that, because that's the end of the story,  
16 isn't it? It's difficult to comment now when you are  
17 still in the process of changing it.

18 DR. ZUBER: Especially after this meeting,  
19 you may consider to revise the documentation. I would  
20 really advise you to do this.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It is a moving target.  
22 I mean, if I look back at the responses to RAIs and I  
23 look at your new derivation with the Porschingesque  
24 integral with the divergence and all that, that's  
25 completely different rationale than we had before.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Some of this has been as a  
2 result of our dialogue with the staff, trying to, I  
3 guess, address their concerns, too. So it's been kind  
4 of an evolving thing.

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think that the effort  
6 by Dr. Porsching to introduce some rigor was a good  
7 thing, but it seems to sometimes -- You know, you got  
8 to be careful then that the definitions of  
9 mathematical terms he has are not quite the same as  
10 yours. You may give the appearance of being on the  
11 same track, but when you look in details, it turns out  
12 his equation isn't the same as yours.

13 So again, you got to be careful about  
14 jumping to conclusions here.

15 DR. ZUBER: Graham, I would like to go on  
16 the record that his equation on page 8 where he has  
17 two parts, horizontal connected, is incorrect, and it  
18 does not agree with the standard equation which is in  
19 Bert, Stuart and Lightfoot.

20 Although I appreciated reading it,  
21 somebody on the divergence and the main integral  
22 theorem, I was really surprised that she didn't put  
23 the section from Bert and Stuart and Lightfoot to  
24 compare is results with the standard. I think that  
25 analysis was wrong.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: My conclusion is that  
2 probably you don't want to come next week unless you  
3 are determined to do so.

4 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I don't think that we  
5 would have anything to gain.

6 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: If you do, I don't quite  
7 know what you would come with. You've condensed this  
8 story. Which part of it would you tell us, and --

9 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I think what we would  
10 probably want to be able to do is to revise the  
11 development of the equations. Did you want to  
12 comment, Jack?

13 MR. HAUGH: This is Jack Haugh speaking  
14 again for EPRI.

15 I think, given all that has transpired, it  
16 would be inappropriate to push this next week, but  
17 again I believe we've been given very broad guidance  
18 and suggestions as to the nature of the problem, and  
19 this could become a very protracted business in terms  
20 of, you know, how long this all takes to have a  
21 pleasant meeting of the minds when this is all over  
22 with, with the ACRS.

23 So it would be helpful to us to have as  
24 complete a set of things to come back with. I think  
25 that's not unfair to ask of the committee to assist us

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 in that fashion.

2 I really don't want to get into a never-  
3 ending process of, okay, now go after this, and now go  
4 after that, etcetera, etcetera.

5 DR. ZUBER: It's too bad that you were not  
6 here two years ago to make this statement. We  
7 probably would not even have this discussion today.

8 MR. HAUGH: Well, like the Bible, they  
9 save the good wine until last. Okay?

10 DR. ZUBER: Oh. My advise: You should  
11 really look at this book by Ginsberg.

12 MR. HAUGH: Yes. Well, we'll endeavor --

13 DR. ZUBER: I think you will get quite a  
14 bit of guidance on what it is and how to deal with  
15 these things.

16 MR. HAUGH: And perhaps offline afterwards  
17 you might help me on the title as best you recall it,  
18 etcetera.

19 DR. PAULSEN: That was by Ginsberg?

20 DR. ZUBER: Ginsberg. It was translated  
21 in the early Seventies. I had a copy, but somebody  
22 borrowed it, and I don't have it. But to my judgment,  
23 this is probably the best document which summarized  
24 this kind of approach, and you can take some ideas  
25 from that book.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. PAULSEN: Thank you.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think we've got to be  
3 careful about us participating too closely in  
4 development of your documentation. We could simply  
5 stand back and say you do whatever you believe is  
6 right, and we'll critique it and, if we don't like it,  
7 we'll say so.

8 I hope it isn't that you are doing this in  
9 response to what we said. I mean, if there is  
10 something that we've unearthed which you believe to be  
11 not the best you could do, then you should change it,  
12 not just because we said so.

13 DR. ZUBER: Graham, just something. You  
14 have a good write-up in your --

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I've got a tremendous  
16 critique.

17 DR. ZUBER: Wait, wait, wait. That's one.  
18 You have your --

19 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Oh, the --

20 DR. ZUBER: The tutorial.

21 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: -- tutorial on the  
22 momentum equation.

23 DR. ZUBER: And then you had something  
24 right in your concerns. I think this should really  
25 be -- or could be of great help to them. I don't know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 whether this is appropriate or not, but --

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, we can talk about  
3 that. But again, I'm not in the business of  
4 developing your documentation.

5 DR. PAULSEN: Well, I can appreciate that,  
6 yes.

7 MR. BOEHNERT: I did have a question, I  
8 guess, for the staff. That is, they have issued an  
9 SER. So where does this all sit, given the SER being  
10 issued?

11 MR. LANDRY: We will wait and see what is  
12 done with the documentation by EPRI, and we will  
13 review that material. We are not adverse to issuing  
14 a supplement or addendum to our SER.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I think the progress  
16 we've made over two years is that it's taken us  
17 actually meeting face to face, which hasn't happened  
18 for two years, to realize that probably neither of us  
19 is completely off the wall, and there's something that  
20 has to be worked out.

21 DR. PAULSEN: I agree.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: But this should have  
23 happened the first day perhaps, if we had any sense.

24 What else do we need to say? Ralph, do  
25 you have something to say at this point to help us

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 finish up?

2 MR. LANDRY: No. I think this has been a  
3 good process. We've been trying to get through a  
4 process like this for over two years now, and I think  
5 that in a lot of ways we've been talking past each  
6 other, meaning us and the applicant.

7 Finally, I think we've come to an  
8 understanding of one another and are moving toward  
9 resolution, at least being able to issue an addendum  
10 to an SER that says all of these criticisms or some of  
11 these criticisms can go away as long as we have the  
12 proper understanding of the code and its use.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, that may not be  
14 our point of view.

15 MR. LANDRY: We do have a feeling that  
16 they have made improvements in the RETRAN family of  
17 codes by going to RETRAN-3D. We have not been happy  
18 with the course that they have taken in this  
19 particular matter.

20 I think, if this gets cleared up, that we  
21 will have a much better position to take on the code.

22 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think we have to have  
23 a discussion among the ACRS about what are the  
24 criteria for acceptability, and your criteria would  
25 seem to be that the code as written, programmed and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1     tried out, evaluated, assessed, works for reactor  
2     transients, and that's the thing that really matters.  
3     And ACRS would have to say, well, is it all that  
4     matters? How important is it that it have some good  
5     justification in terms of the kind of theory that most  
6     professional people understand.

7                 So I think we are going to have to discuss  
8     among ourselves what weight we give to these various  
9     things in terms of the way we would evaluate the code.

10                MR. LANDRY: I'm not saying that we don't  
11     feel that there has to be some justification either.  
12     One of the things that I suggested this morning in  
13     talking, and have continued throughout this review, to  
14     say is the applicant should explain what is in the  
15     code and why it is acceptable or why it is -- they  
16     should justify it.

17                What's in the code? Why does it work, and  
18     why should we accept it? That's almost a minimum  
19     level of justification that needs to be prepared for any  
20     code.

21                DR. ZUBER: Ralph, I think the minimum  
22     should be that we cannot license actually the code  
23     which has errors which are junior. I think this is a  
24     bad policy for the NRC.

25                With the first level, I would say does it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 violate a knowledge of a junior; and if it violates --

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Ralph, you had something  
3 you wanted to present about code review in general?  
4 But this is really a RETRAN meeting. Do we need to go  
5 into that or should we just take it home and read it?  
6 It lets us know where we are with the review of these.  
7 Do we need to go into that?

8 MR. LANDRY: No. This was simply --

9 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: It's simply just a  
10 schedule.

11 MR. LANDRY: This was placed on the  
12 schedule, and --

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, it simply a list  
14 of where we are.

15 MR. LANDRY: -- you can take it home and  
16 read it. All it basically says is where we are with  
17 the codes that we have in-house today under review,  
18 and what do we anticipate coming in.

19 We anticipate RELAP5 Realistic LOCA, and  
20 we anticipate W-COBRA TRAC Realistic small break LOCA  
21 this springtime. And we anticipate sometime in the  
22 future TRAC-G for BWR Realistic LOCA.

23 So that's really more to apprise the  
24 committee on what we have, what we expect to have, so  
25 that for both of us we can plan what our interactions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and workloads are going to be in the future.

2 We do understand the comments and concerns  
3 that you expressed on S-RELAP5, Appendix K. We have  
4 discussed those with that applicant, and are prepared  
5 to push ahead in the review on S-RELAP5 Large Break  
6 LOCA, and what is expected of that material.

7 We hope that the Westinghouse people, who  
8 were sitting in that subcommittee meeting, also  
9 understand the concerns and, when they come in with  
10 their W-COBRA TRAC Realistic Small Break, they will  
11 take to heart those same concerns.

12 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: We would hope that when  
13 all this is through that a method is established for  
14 making this whole process much more efficient. We  
15 don't have to take so long to review things which  
16 eventually get fixed up.

17 Things would come in without elements of  
18 the documentation that we even have to question. That  
19 would be a wonderful world.

20 MR. LANDRY: It would for us also, and  
21 this process has been a learning process from the  
22 RETRAN to S-RELAP5, and now into the Realistic LOCA  
23 space. It's been a learning process, and we  
24 understand your concerns. We share many of those  
25 concerns, and I think we are making progress with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Do my colleagues have  
3 any wisdom? I'd like comments from the consultants.

4 DR. SCHROCK: At this moment?

5 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, you are going to  
6 write something on your way home or something, so we  
7 have something to go on fairly quickly? I think we  
8 have all said a lot today, and I'm not sure -- unless  
9 there is something you want to add which you didn't  
10 say earlier or I didn't hear earlier.

11 DR. SCHROCK: I don't think that I would -  
12 - I mean, in my mind it's fairly complex, and it is  
13 going to take a little time to write it down. But  
14 I'll get it to you promptly.

15 DR. POWERS: I would appreciate it, Virgil  
16 and Novak both. In the morning you both brought up  
17 topics where you thought Research ought to be  
18 providing support to Ralph and his people.

19 You, Virgil, mentioned codes for doing  
20 logic checking as a tool. Novak, I can't quite  
21 remember what it was.

22 DR. ZUBER: Oh, I have quite a few. I can  
23 send it again. I wrote it in my last memo to Graham.

24 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I asked him to address  
25 that question at lunchtime.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. ZUBER: There are many things they  
2 could do that should help NRR and the industry.

3 DR. POWERS: Anything that would provide  
4 tools to make the processes either higher quality or  
5 higher efficiency --

6 DR. ZUBER: Efficiency, efficiency.

7 DR. POWERS: -- and I think we should --  
8 Well, I think quality, too.

9 DR. ZUBER: Well, together, together.

10 DR. POWERS: I think we need to factor  
11 that into our long range thinking about where the  
12 research program is going.

13 DR. ZUBER: Had they used quality, we  
14 would not hear this discussion for two years. They  
15 could have saved money, and they would have saved  
16 time.

17 DR. POWERS: One of the questions -- It  
18 may not be arising here, but one of the questions that  
19 continues to perturb me in this general area -- It's  
20 a philosophical question. It's one I asked you  
21 sometime ago.

22 Within the realm of physical chemistry,  
23 there is something known by various names, but it's  
24 basically the Poisson ultimate equation for finding  
25 the activity of an ion in solution.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           It is manifestly absolutely impossible  
2 wrong in its technical formulation. It's an incorrect  
3 use of supra position. It is hailed as one of the  
4 triumphs of physical chemistry. Everybody knows it  
5 can't possibly be correct. It just works very, very  
6 well.

7           I keep coming back and wondering,  
8 especially as we move into this best estimate case,  
9 what do we do about that case?

10           CHAIRMAN WALLIS: That's quite different,  
11 I think, from the momentum equation.

12           DR. POWERS: We are talking about supra  
13 position in electrostatics. It is as fundamental a  
14 thing as I could think of.

15           DR. KRESS: You are saying this is an  
16 analog, that we have these momentum equations that  
17 appear manifestly wrong in many respects, and yet when  
18 we compare with the data, it doesn't seem to make any  
19 difference. You get good results.

20           DR. POWERS: Here I think you can compare  
21 to the data, and the momentum terms are small, and you  
22 get good comparisons.

23           DR. KRESS: I don't think that's ever been  
24 shown, though.

25           DR. POWERS: In the Poisson case, that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 not the case. The terms are huge.

2 DR. KRESS: The terms are huge, and you  
3 still get the right answer.

4 DR. POWERS: And in fact, it's the other  
5 way around. They are so huge that supra position  
6 itself gets wiped out.

7 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Here we have -- You  
8 know, thousands of homework problems have been solved  
9 using these momentum equations, and we know which of  
10 these are acceptable answers. There's also kinds of  
11 engineering experience with them.

12 So I think it's at a different level  
13 altogether from what you are referring to.

14 DR. POWERS: Well, I would be willing to  
15 bet that there have been more homework problems solved  
16 in supra position of electrostatics than thermal-  
17 hydraulics by several orders of magnitude.

18 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Well, we could debate  
19 that sometime, not here.

20 DR. POWERS: I mean, it seems to me -- It  
21 seems to me that, as we move to best estimate codes,  
22 you pretty soon have to confront this, that if you've  
23 got a complex set of equations by Messers Navier and  
24 Stokes, I suppose, that cannot be solved, and so  
25 people throw terms away and do high handed things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 because it fits the data.

2 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Yes. Yes.

3 DR. POWERS: And you can't -- I mean, I  
4 don't know what the answer to this question is. I  
5 mean, it has perturbed the physical chemists for a  
6 long time, but it was fully 80 years after the  
7 Poisson-Bothman equation was first used before  
8 somebody could come up with something that was  
9 rigorous that reproduced things to equivalent  
10 exactness and, having done that, everybody proceeded  
11 to ignore it and went right back to using the Poisson-  
12 Bothman equation.

13 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: I think the basic  
14 question is how good is good enough is the question we  
15 have in reactor safety. How safe is safe enough? How  
16 good is good enough in terms of momentum equation?

17 DR. POWERS: Well, or how do you know when  
18 it's good enough. I mean, you know -- I mean, I would  
19 classify much of what we look at here as irrational  
20 proximations. That is, it's not like a finite  
21 difference equation. You know, you can't -- you are  
22 not starting from fundamental partial differential  
23 equations.

24 You know, when somebody does an  
25 idealization of a three-D geometry into a one-D

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 geometry, you know, how do you quantify the error in  
2 that. You know, beyond engineering judgment, you  
3 know, seems to me you are kind of hard pressed for a  
4 better solution.

5 Now if somebody goes out and CFDs it to  
6 death --

7 DR. ZUBER: I think a problematic match,  
8 kind of a complex level. I would start from the  
9 simplest. If I mean something which I know has been  
10 working since, let's say, my junior year, the people  
11 before and people after, and it's a standard approach,  
12 I would expect this approach will be applicable -- And  
13 I think if it's not applicable of what the reactor is  
14 using, it's not applicable to the simple approach, I  
15 cannot defend it.

16 I could defend things, for example, if  
17 something is very complex. I think this is addressing  
18 -- you will get it next week. If this code is so  
19 complex and we know something is wrong in there, and  
20 it still works, then the question should be asked.

21 I'm very sad that NRC and the industry did  
22 not themselves, why is he talking; and there must be  
23 a reason why, and try to find it. They could  
24 simplify it, they could defend these things, and it  
25 would be efficient. This is one thing which was not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 done.

2 This approach, again, is not going to do  
3 it either. But this is something which needs to be  
4 done in the next two years.

5 DR. POWERS: But certainly something that  
6 Professor Wallis has mentioned as a direction that the  
7 industry and the NRC together might want to pursue is  
8 why do these things work, even when they have high  
9 handed and --

10 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: Actually, it's in an  
11 ACRS letter signed by the previous Chair, I think. We  
12 know where the buck stops.

13 DR. POWERS: He very often signs like  
14 that.

15 CHAIRMAN WALLIS: So I am going to close  
16 this meeting. I think we have achieved some things,  
17 and I do look forward to a resolution of all of these  
18 to the point where everyone thinks that we've said  
19 enough and the product is good enough.

20 So I am going to close the meeting now.  
21 Thank you.

22 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
23 the record at 3:10 p.m.)  
24  
25

**CERTIFICATE**

This is to certify that the attached proceedings  
before the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
in the matter of:

Name of Proceeding: ACRS Thermal-Hydraulic  
Phenomenon Subcommittee

Docket Number: (Not Applicable)

Location: Rockville, Maryland

were held as herein appears, and that this is the  
original transcript thereof for the file of the United  
States Nuclear Regulatory Commission taken by me and,  
thereafter reduced to typewriting by me or under the  
direction of the court reporting company, and that the  
transcript is a true and accurate record of the  
foregoing proceedings.



John Mongoven  
Official Reporter  
Neal R. Gross & Co., Inc.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701